

**Appendix PA**

**Attachment SOTERM**

*This page intentionally left blank*

**Table of Contents**

1

2 APPENDIX SOTERM..... 1

3 SOTERM-1.0 INTRODUCTION ..... 1

4 SOTERM-2.0 ~~CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK OF CHEMICAL CONDITIONS~~

5 **OVERVIEW OF NEAR-FIELD PROCESSES AND CONDITIONS** .....2

6 SOTERM-2.1 Ambient Geochemical Conditions.....2

7 SOTERM-2.2 Repository Chemical Conditions.....2

8 SOTERM-2.2.1 Brine..... 3

9 SOTERM-2.2.2 Microbial Degradation **Consumption** of Organic Materials

10 **Cellulosic, Plastic, and Rubber Materials**..... 5

11 SOTERM-2.2.3 **Anoxic** Corrosion of Steels and Other Iron-**Base Alloys**..... 13

12 SOTERM-2.2.4 Other Effects ..... 15

13 SOTERM-2.2.5 Summary ..... 15

14 SOTERM-3.0 PREDICTION OF DISSOLVED ACTINIDE SOLUBILITY **IES**..... 16

15 SOTERM-3.1 Previous Approaches to Estimating Actinide Solubility **ies** in the WIPP ..16

16 SOTERM-3.2 Selection of the Pitzer Activity **Activity**-Coefficient Model..... 17

17 SOTERM-3.3 The FMT **Fracture-Matrix Transport** Computer Code.....18

18 SOTERM-3.4 ~~Overview of the Experimental Data~~ ..... 20

19 SOTERM-3.4.1 The III Actinides: Am(III), Pu(III), Cm (III) and the

20 Lanthanide Analog Nd(III) ..... 20

21 SOTERM-3.4.2 The IV Actinides: Th (IV), U(IV), Pu(IV), Np(IV)..... 21

22 SOTERM-3.4.3 The V Actinides: Np(V) ..... 21

23 SOTERM-3.4.4 The VI Actinides: U(VI)..... 22

24 **SOTERM-3.4 Overview of the Experimental Data** ..... 22

25 **SOTERM-3.4.1 The +III Lanthanides and Actinides** ..... 24

26 **SOTERM-3.4.2 The +IV Actinides** ..... 25

27 **SOTERM-3.4.3 The +V Actinides** ..... 27

28 **SOTERM-3.4.4 The +VI Actinides** ..... 27

29 SOTERM-3.5 Calculations of Actinide Solubility **ies** Using the FMT **Fracture-**

30 **Matrix Transport** Computer Code ..... 28

31 SOTERM-3.6 Use of FMT **Fracture-Matrix Transport** Results in Performance

32 Assessment..... 28

33 SOTERM-4 ~~Oxidation State Distribution of the Actinides in Solution~~..... 31

34 SOTERM-4.1 Thorium..... 31

35 SOTERM-4.2 Uranium ..... 31

36 SOTERM-4.3 Neptunium..... 31

37 SOTERM-4.4 Americium ..... 32

38 SOTERM-4.4 Curium ..... 32

39 SOTERM-4.6 Plutonium..... 33

40 SOTERM-4.7 Summary of Oxidation State Distribution ..... 33

41 **SOTERM-4.0 OXIDATION-STATE DISTRIBUTION OF DISSOLVED ACTINIDES** ..... 34

1	<i><b>SOTERM-4.1 Thorium</b></i> .....	34
2	<i><b>SOTERM-4.2 Uranium</b></i> .....	34
3	<i><b>SOTERM-4.3 Neptunium</b></i> .....	35
4	<i><b>SOTERM-4.4 Plutonium</b></i> .....	35
5	<i><b>SOTERM-4.5 Americium</b></i> .....	36
6	<i><b>SOTERM-4.6 Curium</b></i> .....	36
7	<i><b>SOTERM-4.7 Summary of Oxidation-State Distributions</b></i> .....	37
8	<i><b>SOTERM-4.8 Implications of the Source-Term Waste Test Program for Oxidation-</b></i>	
9	<i><b>State Distributions of Dissolved Actinides</b></i> .....	37
10	<b>SOTERM-5.0 THE ROLE OF ORGANIC LIGANDS</b> .....	38
11	<b>SOTERM-6.0 MOBILE COLLOIDAL ACTINIDE SOURCE TERM</b> .....	44
12	<b>SOTERM-6.1 Introduction</b> .....	45
13	<b>SOTERM-6.1.1 Formation and Behavior of Colloidal Particles</b> .....	45
14	<b>SOTERM-6.1.2 Definition of Colloidal Particle Types</b> .....	47
15	<b>SOTERM-6.2 Performance-Assessment Implementation</b> .....	48
16	<b>SOTERM-6.3 Development of Parameter Values</b> .....	48
17	<b>SOTERM-6.3.1 <del>Mineral</del>Mineral-Fragment Colloids</b> .....	49
18	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.1.1 Description of Experiments</b></i> .....	50
19	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.1.2 Interpretation and Discussion</b></i> .....	51
20	<b>SOTERM-6.3.2 Actinide Intrinsic Colloids</b> .....	53
21	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.2.1 Intrinsic Colloids of Plutonium</b></i> .....	54
22	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.2.2 Intrinsic Colloids of other Actinides</b></i> .....	55
23	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.2.3 Experimental</b></i> .....	56
24	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.2.4 Interpretation and Discussion</b></i> .....	58
25	<b>SOTERM-6.3.3 Humic Substances</b> .....	59
26	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.3.1 Experimental</b></i> .....	60
27	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.3.2 Interpretation and Discussion</b></i> .....	64
28	<b>SOTERM-6.3.4 Microbes</b> .....	66
29	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.4.1 Description of Experiments</b></i> .....	66
30	<i><b>SOTERM-6.3.4.2 Interpretation and Discussion</b></i> .....	68
31	<b>SOTERM-6.3.5 Summary of Parameter Values</b> .....	70
32	<b>SOTERM-6.4 Summary</b> .....	70
33	<b>SOTERM-7.0 USE OF THE ACTINIDE SOURCE TERM IN PERFORMANCE</b>	
34	<b>ASSESSMENT</b> .....	71
35	<b>SOTERM-7.1 Simplifications</b> .....	71
36	<b>SOTERM-7.1.1 Elements and Isotopes Modeled</b> .....	71
37	<b>SOTERM-7.1.2 Use of Brine End Members</b> .....	71
38	<b>SOTERM-7.1.3 Sampling of Uncertain Parameters</b> .....	73
39	<b>SOTERM-7.1.4 Combining the Transport of Dissolved and Colloidal</b>	
40	<b>Species in the Salado</b> .....	75
41	<b>SOTERM-7.2 Construction of Source Term</b> .....	75
42	<b>REFERENCES</b> .....	81

**List of Figures**

1

2 ~~Figure SOTERM-1. The pmH Changes of Salado Brine in the Absence of Added MgO as~~  
3 ~~the Disposal Room is Pressurized with CO<sub>2</sub> Generated by Microbial~~  
4 ~~Reactions.....7~~

5 ~~Figure SOTERM-2. The pmH Changes of Castile Brine in the Absence of Added MgO as~~  
6 ~~the Disposal Room Is Pressurized with CO<sub>2</sub> Generated by Microbial~~  
7 ~~Reactions.....8~~

8 ~~Figure SOTERM-3. EQ3/6 Titration of Hydrated MgO into Salado Brine (Brine A).....9~~

9 ~~Figure SOTERM-4. Eq3/6 Titration of Hydrated MgO into Castile Brine (ERDA-6).....10~~

10 ~~Figure SOTERM-5a. Chemical Buffer Distribution for Salado Brine (Brine A) as a Function~~  
11 ~~of CO<sub>2</sub> Produced and Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>[+Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>] Added per Kilogram of~~  
12 ~~Water.....11~~

13 ~~Figure SOTERM-5b. Chemical Buffer Distribution for Salado Brine (ERDA-6) as a~~  
14 ~~Function of CO<sub>2</sub> Produced and Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>[+Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>] Added per~~  
15 ~~Kilogram of Water.....12~~

16 ~~Figure SOTERM-61. Deviation of *the log of* 150 Experimental Log-Solubilities from the~~  
17 ~~Model Predicted Values *Predicted by the Model*.....30~~

18 ~~Figure SOTERM-72. Distribution of Actinide-Solubility Uncertainty Utilized by *in the*~~  
19 ~~*CRA-2004* Performance Assessment.....30~~

20 ~~Figure SOTERM-83. Solubility of Pu(IV) Polymer in NaCl Media as a Function of pCH.....58~~

21 ~~Figure SOTERM-9. Calculations Performed by ALGEBRA for Each Replicate of 100~~  
22 ~~Realizations to Produce Effective Solubilities for Each Modeled~~  
23 ~~Actinide.....76~~

**List of Tables**

24

25 ~~Table SOTERM-1. Some Chemical Components of WIPP Brines (from Brush 1990).....4~~

26 ~~*Table SOTERM-1. Compositions of GWB and ERDA-6 Prior to Equilibration with*~~  
27 ~~*MgO*.....5~~

28 ~~Table SOTERM-2. Solubilities of the Oxidation State Analogs, in moles/liter, with MgO~~  
29 ~~Backfill.....29~~

30 ~~*Table SOTERM-2. Actinide Solubilities (M) Calculated (+III, +IV, and +V) or*~~  
31 ~~*Estimated (+VI) for the CRA-2004 PA, the 1997 PAVT, and the*~~  
32 ~~*CCA PA*.....29~~

33 ~~Table SOTERM-3. Oxidation States of the Actinides in the WIPP As Used in PA.....34~~

34 ~~*Table SOTERM-3. Actinide Oxidation States Used for the CRA-2004 PA, the*~~  
35 ~~*1997 PAVT, and the CCA PA*.....37~~

36 ~~Table SOTERM-4. Organic Ligand Concentrations in Inundated Repository.....39~~

37 ~~*Table SOTERM-4. Concentrations of Organic Ligands in WIPP Brines That Could*~~  
38 ~~*Be Present in the Repository after Closure*.....41~~

39 ~~Table SOTERM-5. Apparent Stability Constants for Organic Ligands and Actinides in~~  
40 ~~NaCl Media.....41~~

41 ~~Table SOTERM-6. Apparent Stability Constants for Magnesium Complexation with~~  
42 ~~Organic Ligands at High Ionic Strength.....41~~

1	<del>Table SOTERM-7.</del>	<del>Apparent Stability Constants for Organic Ligand with Metals</del>	
2		<del>(Martell and Smith 1982, 75, 284, 307, 328).</del>	44
3	Table SOTERM-85.	Material and Parameter <i>Property</i> Names for Colloids <i>Colloidal</i>	
4		<i>Parameters</i>	49
5	Table SOTERM-96.	Experimental Results for Mineral <i>Mineral</i> -Fragment Colloids	52
6	Table SOTERM-107.	Plutonium <i>Pu</i> Intrinsic <i>Intrinsic</i> -Colloid Experiments	57
7	Table SOTERM-118.	Humic Substances Experimental Results	62
8	Table SOTERM-129.	Oxidation State Analogy Substitutions	63
9	Table SOTERM-1310.	Microbe Experimental Results	68
10	Table SOTERM-1411.	Colloid Concentration Factors	70
11	<del>Table SOTERM-15.</del>	<del>Log Molar Total Maximum Mobilized Concentrations Using Median</del>	
12		<del>Parameter Values</del>	78
13	<i>Table SOTERM-12.</i>	<i>Concentrations (M) of Dissolved, Colloidal, and Total Mobile</i>	
14		<i>Actinides Obtained Using Median Parameter Values.</i>	79
15			

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1		
2	<i>An</i>	<i>actinide(s)</i>
3	<i>atm</i>	<i>atmosphere (a unit of pressure)</i>
4	<i>aq</i>	<i>aqueous</i>
5	<i>ASTP</i>	<i>Actinide Source Term Program</i>
6	BNL	Brookhaven National Laboratory
7	<i>brucite</i>	<i>Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub></i>
8	<i>calcite</i>	<i>CaCO<sub>3</sub></i>
9	CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
10	<i>CPR</i>	<i>cellulosics, plastics, and rubber</i>
11	DOE	(U.S.) Department of Energy
12	DRZ	disturbed rock zone
13	EDTA	ethylene-diaminetetra acetate
14	<i>EPA</i>	<i>(U.S.) Environmental Protection Agency</i>
15	<i>eq</i>	<i>equivalent(s)</i>
16	ERDA	(U.S.) Energy Research and Development Administration
17	<i>FA-Suw</i>	<i>fulvic acid isolated from the Suwannee River acquired from the</i>
18		<i>International Humic Substances Society, Golden, Colorado</i>
19	<i>FMT</i>	<i>Fracture-Matrix Transport</i>
20	$f_{\text{CO}_2}$	<i>the fugacity of a gaseous species, <math>f_i</math> (similar to the partial pressures of</i>
21		<i>that species, <math>p_i</math>)</i>
22	<i>g</i>	<i>gaseous or gram(s)</i>
23	<i>gal</i>	<i>gallon(s)</i>
24	<i>GWB</i>	<i>Generic Weep Brine</i>
25	<i>HAal-Ald</i>	<i>aliphatic humic acid purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., purified by</i>
26		<i>Florida State University</i>
27	<i>HAal-LBr</i>	<i>aliphatic humic acid isolated from sediments collected from Lake</i>
28		<i>Bradford, Florida, prepared by Florida State University</i>
29	<i>HAar-Gor</i>	<i>aromatic humic acid isolated from groundwaters near Gorleben,</i>
30		<i>Germany, obtained from Professor J.-I. Kim, Institut für Radiochemie,</i>
31		<i>München</i>
32	<i>HAar-Suw</i>	<i>aromatic humic acid isolated from the Suwannee River acquired from</i>
33		<i>the International Humic Substances Society, Golden, Colorado</i>
34	HMW/FW	Harvie-Møller-Weare/Felmy and Weare
35	<i>hydromagnesite</i>	<i>Mg<sub>4</sub>(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O or Mg<sub>5</sub>(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>·4H<sub>2</sub>O</i>
36	<i>L</i>	<i>Liter(s)</i>
37	LANL	Los Alamos National Laboratory
38	LLNL	Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
39	<i>m</i>	<i>molal</i>
40	<i>M</i>	<i>molar</i>
41	<i>meq</i>	<i>milliequivalent(s)</i>
42	<i>mL</i>	<i>milliliter(s)</i>
43	<i>mol</i>	<i>mole(s)</i>
44	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
45	<i>PA</i>	<i>performance assessment</i>

1	<i>periclase</i>	<i>MgO</i>
2	<i>pH</i>	<i>the negative logarithm of the activity of hydrogen ion (<math>H^+</math>)</i>
3	<i>redox</i>	<i>oxidation-reduction</i>
4	<i>s</i>	<i>second</i>
5	SIT	Specific- <del>i</del> Ion Interaction Theory
6	SPC	Salado Primary Constituent
7	<i>STTP</i>	<i>(WIPP) Actinide Source Term Waste Test Program</i>
8	SWCF	Sandia National Laboratories WIPP Central File
9	TRU	transuranic
10	TWBIR	Transuranic Waste Baseline Inventory Report
11	<i>UV</i>	<i>ultraviolet</i>
12	WIPP	Waste Isolation Pilot Plant



## APPENDIX SOTERM

### SOTERM-1.0 INTRODUCTION

The actinide source term ~~at~~ *used in the performance assessment (PA) calculations for the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant (WIPP)* represents the ~~mobile~~ *aqueous* concentrations of select actinide elements *thorium (Th), uranium (U), plutonium (Pu), and americium (Am)* in the WIPP repository. The source term is the sum of ~~contributions from~~ *the* dissolved actinide species *(solubilities)* and *the* mobile *suspended* (colloidal) actinide species *existing in the repository of these radioelements*. The actinide source term establishes the mobile concentrations of actinides *Th, U, Pu, and Am* that may ~~move~~ *be released from* the repository in brine. *Brine Releases* to the accessible environment ~~in brine may follow a pathway up~~ *occur through* the sealed operational shafts, ~~out through~~ *up* possible intrusion boreholes, and/or out laterally through ~~Salado~~ *Salado* Formation interbeds. (For a discussion of release scenarios and pathways, see *Chapter 6.0*, Section 6.3). Quantification of the impact of these releases contributes directly to assessing compliance with Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 191. Direct releases *of particulate actinides* to the surface ~~of actinides entrained as particulates~~ *associated* with solid waste ~~stemming~~ *resulting* from drilling, (cuttings, *cavings*, and spallings,) ~~is~~ *are* not ~~part of~~ *included in* the actinide source term. ~~as described herein.~~

The actinide source term is limited to those radionuclides that ~~may~~ *could* significantly impact the *long-term* performance of the WIPP. Consequently, ~~the actinide source term provides a quantification of mobile concentrations~~ *These radionuclides are all isotopes of thorium Th, uranium U, plutonium Pu, and americium Am. and curium. From the standpoint of their potential effects on the long-term performance of the repository, the order of importance of these actinides is Pu ≈ Am >> U > Th (Helton et al. 1998). Other actinides, especially neptunium (Np), have been included in the laboratory and modeling studies used to develop the actinide source term because it was not known at the outset which actinides could significantly affect the long-term performance of the repository.* Other radionuclides ~~elements~~, such as strontium (*Sr*), cesium (*Cs*), and radium (*Ra*), are not included in the actinide source term because of their relatively short half-lives or limited waste inventory (~~Appendix WCA, Sections WCA.3.2 and WCA.8.3~~).

~~Appendix Attachment~~ SOTERM (Source TERM) focuses on the development of actinide ~~actinide-source~~ *source*-term parameter values and the implementation of ~~these~~ *values* ~~parameters~~ in performance assessment *PA* calculations. In Section ~~SOTERM-2.0~~, an overview of the repository system ~~near-field chemical processes and conditions~~ is presented, including a review of relevant geochemical and chemical constraints on the repository system, the conceptual framework on which the actinide source term is based, simplifications required to develop parameter values, and assumptions made. Sections ~~SOTERM-3.0~~ and ~~SOTERM-4.0~~ focus on the development of the dissolved ~~dissolved~~-actinide solubility parameters and ~~oxidation~~ *oxidation*-state distribution, respectively. Section ~~SOTERM-5.0~~ focuses on the impact of organic ligands on dissolved actinide concentrations. The mobile-colloidal actinide source term is described in Section ~~SOTERM-6.0~~. In Section ~~SOTERM-7.0~~ the performance assessment *PA* implementation of the dissolved actinide and colloidal actinide components of the actinide source term is described.

1 Appendix SOTERM *This attachment* is a supplement to information presented in *Chapter 6*,  
2 Sections *6.4.3.3*, 6.4.3.4, 6.4.3.5, and 6.4.3.6 of this application.

### 3 ~~SOTERM-2.0 CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK OF CHEMICAL CONDITIONS~~ 4 *OVERVIEW OF NEAR-FIELD PROCESSES AND CONDITIONS*

5 ~~In this section, an overview of the chemistry of the repository system is presented. *This section*~~  
6 ~~*presents an overview of near-field processes and conditions that will affect actinide solubilities*~~  
7 ~~*in the WIPP.*~~ The ambient geochemical conditions are described first. The effects of human  
8 intrusion and waste are then described. Emphasis is placed on how various components and  
9 processes within the repository will affect the dissolution and colloidal suspension of actinides.  
10 Excess *magnesium oxide (MgO)* will be added to the repository for assurance purposes, so the  
11 effect of MgO is included in this discussion. Simplifications and assumptions used to model the  
12 components and processes are discussed in each section.

#### 13 SOTERM-2.1 Ambient Geochemical Conditions

14 The Salado is predominantly *nearly pure* halite (NaCl), *with interbeds (“marker beds”)*  
15 *consisting mainly of anhydrite (CaSO<sub>4</sub>).* ~~but also contains~~ *The nearly pure halite contains*  
16 accessory evaporite minerals such as *anhydrite (CaSO<sub>4</sub>)*, gypsum (CaSO<sub>4</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O), polyhalite  
17 (K<sub>2</sub>MgCa<sub>2</sub>(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>4</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O), and magnesite (MgCO<sub>3</sub>), *and clays*. Small quantities of intergranular  
18 *(grain-boundary) brines* and intragranular brines *(fluid inclusions)* are associated with the salt  
19 at the repository horizon. These brines are highly concentrated solutions (up to 8 molar *M*) of  
20 predominantly *sodium (Na<sup>+</sup>)*, *Mg<sup>2+</sup>*, *potassium (K<sup>+</sup>)*, *chloride (Cl<sup>-</sup>)*, *and sulfate (SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>)* with  
21 smaller amounts of *Ca<sup>2+</sup>*, *CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>*, and *B*. These brines have been in contact with the *Salado*  
22 evaporite salts *minerals* for geologic time *about 250 million years* and are saturated with respect  
23 to these evaporite minerals.

24 Underlying the Salado is the Castile *Formation*, composed of ~~bedded anhydrite~~ *alternating units*  
25 *of interlaminated carbonate and anhydrite, and nearly pure halite*. The Castile in the vicinity  
26 of the WIPP site is known to contain localized brine reservoirs under sufficient pressure to force  
27 brine to the land surface if penetrated by a borehole. Castile brines are predominantly saturated  
28 ~~sodium chloride~~ *NaCl* solutions containing ~~calcium~~ *Ca<sup>2+</sup>* and ~~sulfate~~ *SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>*, and small  
29 concentrations of other elements, and are about eight times more concentrated than seawater.  
30 Overlying the Salado in the vicinity of the WIPP site is the Culebra *Member of the Rustler*  
31 *Formation*, a fractured dolomite (CaMg(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) layer. It is significant because it is expected to  
32 be the most transmissive geologic pathway to the accessible environment. Culebra brines are  
33 generally more dilute than the Salado and Castile brines, and are predominantly ~~sodium~~  
34 ~~chloride~~ *NaCl* with ~~potassium~~ *K<sup>+</sup>*, ~~magnesium~~ *Mg<sup>2+</sup>*, ~~calcium~~ *Ca<sup>2+</sup>*, ~~sulfate~~ *SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>*, and  
35 ~~carbonate~~ *CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>*. (See Chapter 2.0, (Section 2.4.2.1) of this application for information on the  
36 distribution of Culebra brine salinity.)

#### 37 SOTERM-2.2 Repository Chemical Conditions

38 Three aspects of the repository chemical environment can have a major impact on the dissolution  
39 and colloidal suspension of actinides. These are:

- 1 • brine composition;
- 2 • ~~the microbial degradation~~ *consumption* of organic waste *cellulosic, plastic, and rubber*
- 3 *(CPR) materials and concomitant production of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>);* and
- 4 • *anoxic* corrosion of metallic *steels and other iron-base (Fe-base) alloys in the waste*
- 5 *containers and the waste and concomitant production of hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>).*

6 For each of these, the effect, the range of possible behavior, and the simplifications used in  
7 modeling are discussed *below*.

#### 8 *SOTERM-2.2.1 Brine*

9 *The compositions of* ~~Brines~~ *brines* required for mobilization of actinides ~~and its composition~~ will  
10 affect the quantity *ies* of actinide *ies* that may be dissolved or suspended. For example, high  
11 ~~high-ionic~~ *ionic*-strength brines have been shown to increase the solubility *ies* of actinides and  
12 ~~also~~ to increase the coagulation and settling rate of mineral *mineral*-fragment colloids.

13 In ~~human~~ *human*-intrusion scenarios, Salado and/or Castile brine will enter the repository,  
14 depending on whether the intrusion penetrates a brine reservoir in the Castile. However, in  
15 addition to Salado and Castile brines, brines from the Rustler and Dewey Lake *Formation*  
16 ~~can~~ *could* flow down the borehole to the repository, mix with the waste, and then be forced back  
17 up a borehole. Rustler and ~~Dewey~~ *Dewey*-Lake brines are considerably less concentrated than  
18 Salado and Castile brines. ~~As~~ *If* the Rustler and ~~Dewey~~ *Dewey*-Lake brines flow into the  
19 repository, they would dissolve Salado halite until they attain compositions between ~~that~~ *those*  
20 of Salado and Castile brines (see Section ~~SOTERM-7.1.2~~). Under any intrusion scenario, therefore,  
21 the ~~brine~~ *brine* dissolving actinides would have the composition of Salado, Castile, or a mixture  
22 of Salado and Castile brines.

23 The Salado and Castile brine compositions bracket the range of possibilities within the  
24 repository, so experiments *al* and modeling *studies* of repository *and actinide* chemistry ~~were~~  
25 *have been* performed using the ~~end~~ *end*-member brines only. ~~Modeling~~ *Inclusion* of brine  
26 mixing ~~within the~~ *in* performance assessment *PA* ~~was~~ *has been* considered and rejected because it  
27 ~~was~~ *would* not *be* sufficiently accurate to reduce the uncertainty associated with brine mixing and  
28 related brine chemistry compared to bracketing this uncertainty with end-member brines. Brine  
29 mixing is addressed in Section ~~SOTERM-7.1.2~~.

30 ~~Several synthetic brines that simulate brines collected from the Salado, the Castile, and the~~  
31 ~~Culebra were used in the experimental program. Brine A is a synthetic brine often used to~~  
32 ~~simulate the upper range in Salado brine, magnesium concentration and ionic strength, as is SPC~~  
33 ~~(Salado Primary Constituent) Brine, a version of Brine A with the trace elements removed.~~  
34 ~~Synthetic U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA)-6 brine represents~~  
35 ~~Castile brine. The primary chemical components of these brines are given in Table SOTERM-1~~  
36 ~~(from Brush 1990, pp. 20-22). As is evident in Table SOTERM-1, Salado brine contains high~~  
37 ~~concentrations of magnesium chloride, whereas Castile brine is dominated by sodium chloride~~  
38 ~~and contains bicarbonate.~~

1 *The two synthetic solutions that best represent the end-member brines that could be present in*  
 2 *the repository are: (1) Generic Weep Brine (GWB), which simulates intergranular (grain-*  
 3 *boundary) brines from the Salado at or near the stratigraphic horizon of the repository*  
 4 *(Snider 2003a); and (2) Energy Research and Development Administration-6 (ERDA-6),*  
 5 *typical of fluids in Castile brine reservoirs (Popielak et al. 1983). Through the time of the*  
 6 *CCA, Brine A (Molecke 1983) and Salado Primary Constituents (SPC) Brine, a version of*  
 7 *Brine A from which trace elements had been removed, were used to simulate Salado brines for*  
 8 *laboratory and modeling studies. Since the CCA, however, GWB has been shown to be more*  
 9 *representative of intergranular Salado brines than either Brine A or SPC Brine (Brush and*  
 10 *Xiong 2003a; Snider 2003a). In particular, the Mg<sup>2+</sup> concentration of GWB (1.0 M) simulates*  
 11 *the average concentration of this element in Salado brines more closely than Brine A*  
 12 *(1.44 M). Table SOTERM-1 provides the compositions of GWB and ERDA-6.*

13 In addition to using the ~~end~~-end-member brines, ~~several~~ other simplifying assumptions ~~were~~*have*  
 14 *been* made, including the following:

- 15 • ~~Any B~~ brine that may be *present* in the repository is well-mixed with waste.
- 16 • Equilibrium ~~a~~ with the more available minerals (~~halite and anhydrite, magnesite~~) *the*  
 17 *most abundant Salado minerals at or near the stratigraphic horizon of the repository,*  
 18 *is* ~~are~~ established. (~~Reduction-oxidation-reduction (redox) equilibrium~~ *a* with waste  
 19 materials ~~is~~ *have not been* assumed.)
- 20 • For modeling purposes, brine compositions *attained after equilibration of GWB or*  
 21 *ERDA-6 with the MgO engineered barrier* ~~is constant in time~~ *are assumed for the entire*  
 22 *10,000-year regulatory period.*

~~Table SOTERM-1. Some Chemical Components of WIPP Brines (from Brush 1990).~~

Ion or Chemical Property	Brine A	ERDA-6
Alkalinity (HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> equivalent, mM)	—	43
B <sup>3+</sup> (mM)	20	63
Br <sup>-</sup> (mM)	10	11
Ca <sup>2+</sup> (mM)	20	12
Cl (mM)	5,350	4,800
K <sup>+</sup> (mM)	770	97
Mg <sup>2+</sup> (mM)	1,440	19
Na <sup>+</sup> (mM)	1,830	4,870
pH	6.5	6.17
SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup> (mM)	40	170
TDS (mg/liter)	306,000	330,000

23

1 **Table SOTERM-1. Compositions of GWB and ERDA-6 Prior to Equilibration with MgO**

<i>Element or Property</i>	<i>GWB<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>ERDA-6<sup>3</sup></i>
<i>B(OH)<sub>3</sub></i>	<i>155 mM</i>	<i>63 mM</i>
<i>Na<sup>+</sup></i>	<i>3.48 M</i>	<i>4.87 M</i>
<i>Mg<sup>2+</sup></i>	<i>1.00 M</i>	<i>19 mM</i>
<i>K<sup>+</sup></i>	<i>458 mM</i>	<i>97 mM</i>
<i>Ca<sup>2+</sup></i>	<i>14 mM</i>	<i>12 mM</i>
<i>SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup></i>	<i>175 mM</i>	<i>170 mM</i>
<i>Cl</i>	<i>5.51 M</i>	<i>4.8 M</i>
<i>Br<sup>-</sup></i>	<i>26 mM</i>	<i>11 mM</i>
<i>Total inorganic C (as HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>)</i>	<i>Not reported</i>	<i>16 mM</i>
<i>pH</i>	<i>Not reported</i>	<i>6.17</i>
<i>Specific gravity</i>	<i>1.2</i>	<i>1.216</i>
<i>TDS</i>	<i>Not reported</i>	<i>330,000 mg/l</i>

<sup>1</sup> From Molecke (1983).

<sup>2</sup> From Snider (2003a).

<sup>3</sup> From Popielak et al. (1983).

<sup>4</sup> Reported by Molecke (1983) as BO<sub>3</sub><sup>3-</sup>.

2 **SOTERM-2.2.2 ~~Microbial Degradation-Consumption of Organic Materials~~ Cellulosic,**  
 3 **~~Plastic, and Rubber Materials~~**

4 A large quantity of organic materials, including celluloses, plastics, and rubber, **CPR materials**  
 5 will be emplaced in the WIPP, and will potentially **could** be degraded **consumed** by  
 6 microbes **microorganisms**. **There are large uncertainties as to whether significant microbial**  
 7 **consumption of CPR materials will occur during the 10,000-year WIPP regulatory period.**  
 8 **Therefore, it is assumed that significant microbial consumption of CPR materials is possible,**  
 9 **but by no means certain. To incorporate these uncertainties in PA, Wang and Brush (1996a,**  
 10 **1996b) developed a conceptual model for microbial activity in the repository. According to**  
 11 **this model, there is a probability of 0.50 for significant microbial activity. In the event of**  
 12 **significant microbial activity, microbes would consume 100 percent of the cellulosic materials**  
 13 **in the repository. Furthermore, there is a conditional probability of 0.50 that microbes would**  
 14 **consume all of the plastic and rubber materials after consumption of all of the cellulosic**  
 15 **materials. Thus, there is microbial consumption of all of the cellulosic materials, but no**  
 16 **plastic or rubber materials, in about 25 percent of the PA realizations (vectors); microbial**  
 17 **consumption of all of the CPR materials in 25 percent of the vectors; and no microbial activity**  
 18 **in the remaining 50 percent of the vectors.**

19 There is considerable uncertainty whether significant microbial colonies will be viable in the  
 20 WIPP for 10,000 years. As discussed in Appendix PAR, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE)  
 21 represents that uncertainty by assigning a 50 percent probability of significant microbial gas  
 22 generation. It is further assumed that, in the event of significant microbial gas generation, there  
 23 is a 50 percent chance that plastics and rubbers will be biodegraded (Wang and Brush 1996).

1 Microbial degradation ~~consumption~~ of organic carbon ~~CPR materials~~ may influence ~~could affect~~  
 2 ~~the~~ actinide ~~source term~~ mobilization in four ways:

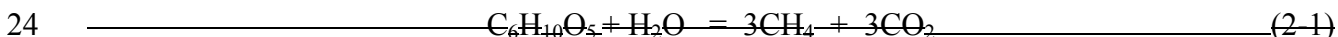
- 3 • production ~~of significant quantities of~~ carbon dioxide ~~CO<sub>2</sub>, which could acidify any brine~~  
 4 ~~present and increase the solubilities of actinide elements;~~
- 5 • fast-reduction of oxidized actinide species, which in most cases are more soluble;
- 6 • consumption of solubilizing organic ligands; ~~and~~
- 7 • production of humic and microbial colloids, thereby increasing the amount of actinide sorbed  
 8 on colloidal surfaces; ~~and.~~

9 (4) generation of CO<sub>2</sub>, which in the absence of added MgO, would increase acidity and  
 10 carbonate concentrations in the brine and thereby increase actinide solubility.

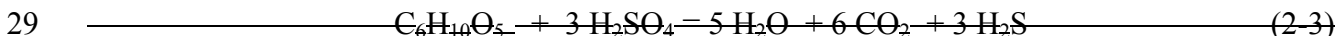
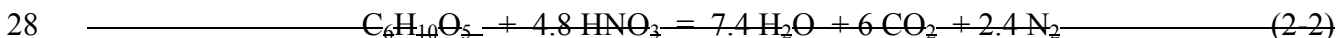
11 *The effect of CO<sub>2</sub> production is discussed in this section.* The first ~~remaining~~ three of these  
 12 ~~effects~~ are considered in the analyses that ~~have~~ studied the ~~oxidation-oxidation~~-state  
 13 distributions (Section SOTERM.4.0), the effects of organic ligands (Section SOTERM.5.0), and  
 14 the effects of colloids (Section SOTERM.6.0). The effect of CO<sub>2</sub> production is discussed further  
 15 ~~in this section.~~ The simplifications used in the performance assessment ~~PA~~ calculations for all  
 16 four of these effects are discussed at the end of this section.

17 ~~The inventory of organic material, which includes celluloses, plastics, and rubbers, is about 10<sup>9</sup>~~  
 18 ~~moles of carbon (DOE 1996, 3-13). At the maximum degradation rate of 0.3 mole~~  
 19 ~~carbon/kilogram of organic materials/year in the inundated repository (Wang and Brush 1996),~~  
 20 ~~this inventory will be entirely biodegraded within about 200 years after closure. It is expected~~  
 21 ~~that the maximum time for complete degradation would be about 2000 years in cases where~~  
 22 ~~significant microbial action occurs.~~

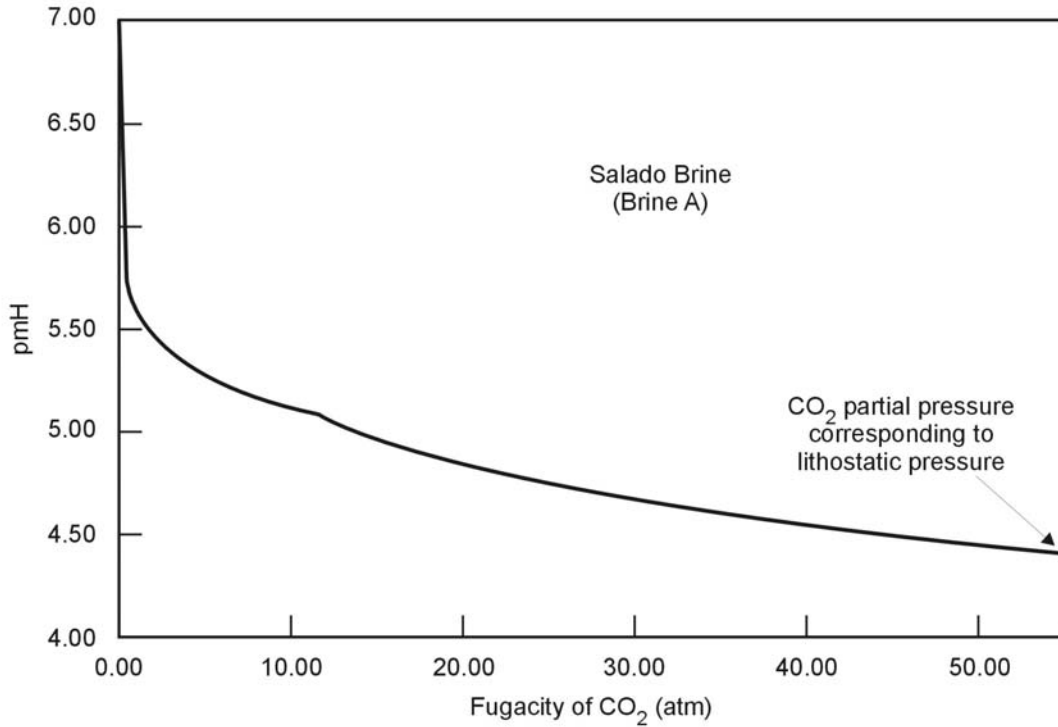
23 The primary reaction for CO<sub>2</sub> production from organic carbon biodegradation is expected to be



25 Two other reactions can also contribute, although because of the limited amount of nitrate and  
 26 sulfate relative to organic carbon in the waste (Wang and Brush 1996), the potential amount of  
 27 CO<sub>2</sub> generated is much less:



30 The pmH (-log<sub>10</sub> of the hydrogen ion molality) of the brine in the repository is a function of the  
 31 amount of CO<sub>2</sub> dissolved in the brine (in high ionic strength solutions, the pmH is a better  
 32 indication of acidity than pH, -log<sub>10</sub> of the hydrogen ion activity). Figures SOTERM-1 and  
 33 SOTERM-2 show the dependence of pmH on carbon dioxide fugacity [f(CO<sub>2</sub>)] for Brine A  
 34 (Salado brine) and ERDA-6 (Castile brine), respectively, calculated by Wang (1996a and 1996b)



NOTE: It is assumed that CO<sub>2</sub> production by microbial reactions will be the dominant factor lowering brine pmH. Because of the difficulty in estimating the maximum CO<sub>2</sub> pressure in the repository, it is further assumed that the CO<sub>2</sub> pressure is limited by lithostatic pressure (approximately 150 atm), corresponding to approximately 55 atm CO<sub>2</sub> fugacity, according to a real-gas model developed by Duan et al. (1992) for a pure CO<sub>2</sub> system.

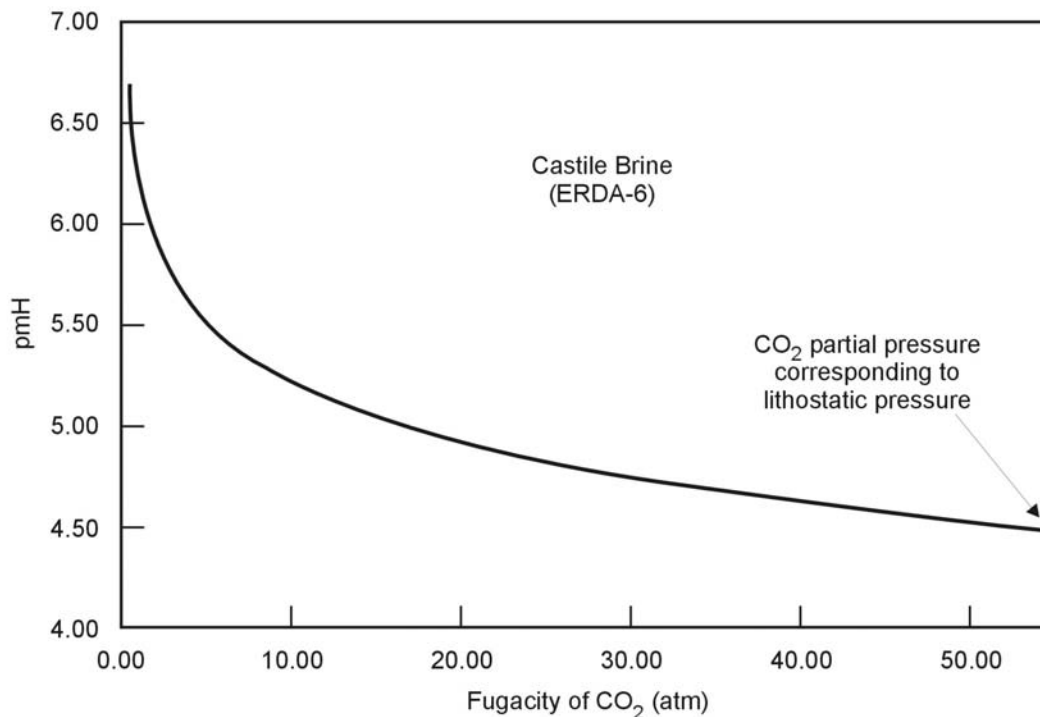
CCA-SOT002-0

**Figure SOTERM-1. The pmH Changes of Salado Brine in the Absence of Added MgO as the Disposal Room is Pressurized with CO<sub>2</sub> Generated by Microbial Reactions.**

using the code EQ3/6 (Wolery 1992; Wolery and Daveler 1992). The range shown in these figures is the range expected only when significant CO<sub>2</sub> generation takes place, and when MgO is not added to the repository. As can be seen in these figures, the pmH may approach 4.5 as the CO<sub>2</sub> fugacity exceeds 50 atm. At these pmH and f(CO<sub>2</sub>) conditions, the solubilities of actinides are much higher than at neutral or slightly basic pmH and low f(CO<sub>2</sub>). Excess MgO, however, will be emplaced with the waste for assurance purposes, and will buffer the pmH and f(CO<sub>2</sub>) of the repository brine to values where the solubility of actinides is minimized. Figures SOTERM-3 and SOTERM-4 show the major minerals and pH obtained with titration of Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub> into each of the end member brines.

*Microbial activity, if it occurs to a significant extent in the WIPP, would consume CPR materials by the following sequential reactions (Brush 1990; Francis and Gillow 1994; Brush 1995; Wang and Brush 1996a; Francis and Gillow 1997):*





NOTE: It is assumed that CO<sub>2</sub> production by microbial reactions will be the dominant factor lowering brine pmH. Because of the difficulty in estimating the maximum CO<sub>2</sub> pressure in the repository, it is further assumed that the CO<sub>2</sub> pressure is limited by lithostatic pressure (approximately 150 atm), corresponding to approximately 55 atm CO<sub>2</sub> fugacity, according to a real-gas model developed by Duan et al. (1992) for a pure CO<sub>2</sub> system.

CCA-SOT003-0

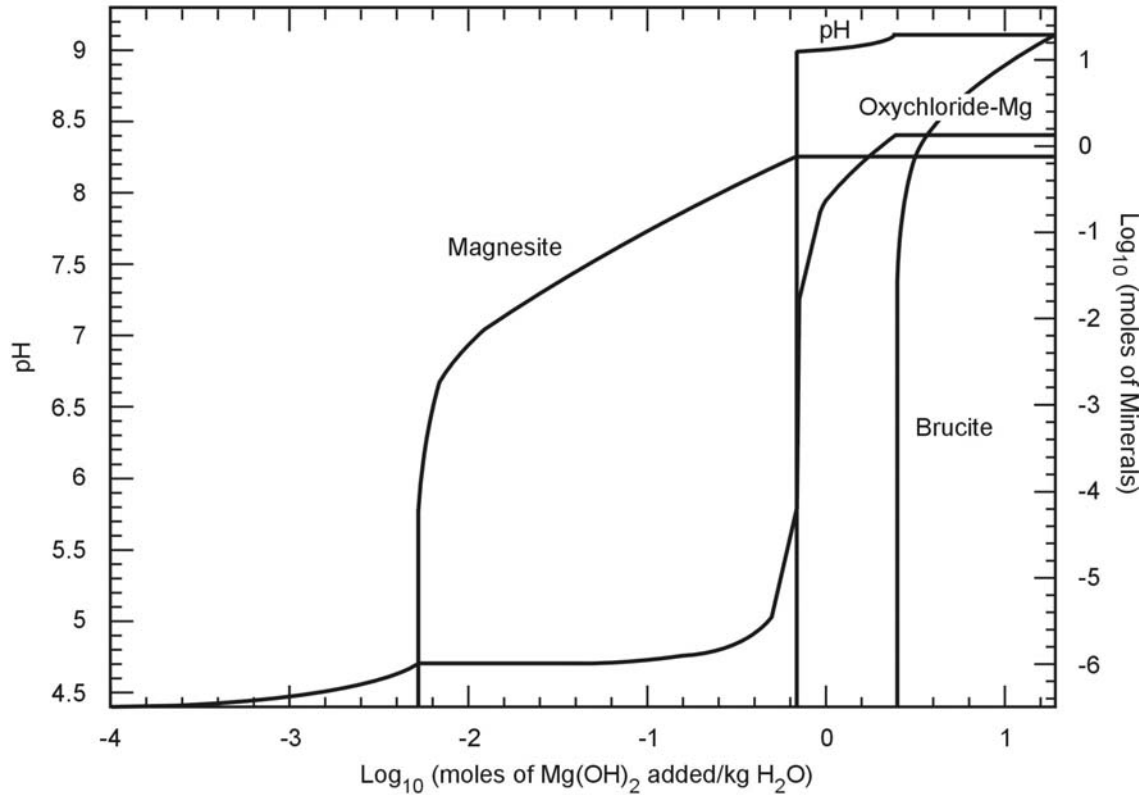
~~Figure SOTERM 2. The pmH Changes of Castile Brine in the Absence of Added MgO as the Disposal Room Is Pressurized with CO<sub>2</sub> Generated by Microbial Reactions.~~



*An analysis by Snider (2003b) based on the estimated quantities of CPR materials, nitrate (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>), and SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> (see Appendix Data, Attachment F) implies that, in the event all of the CPR materials are consumed, denitrification (Reaction (1)) would account for 4.72 mol percent, sulfate reduction (Reaction (2)) would account for 0.82 mol percent, and methanogenesis (Reaction (3)) would account for 94.46 percent of the consumption of CPR materials. (Appendix BARRIERS, Section BARRIERS-2.5, describes these calculations in detail.) Therefore, methanogenesis would be the primary microbial respiratory pathway in the repository.*

*Microbial consumption of CPR materials could produce significant quantities of CO<sub>2</sub>, which could in turn acidify any brine present in the repository and increase the solubilities of the actinides relative to those predicted for neutral and mildly basic conditions. Therefore, the DOE is emplacing MgO in the repository to decrease actinide solubilities by consuming essentially all of the CO<sub>2</sub> that could be produced by microbial consumption of CPR materials,*





NOTE: The brine chemical composition used in the calculation is from Brush (1990, Table 2-2).

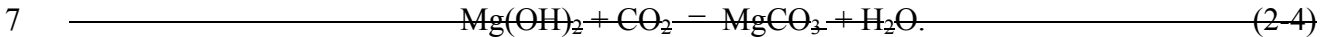
CCA-SOT004-0

1

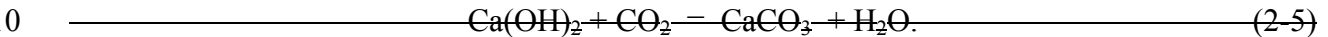
2 **Figure SOTERM 3. EQ3/6 Titration of Hydrated MgO into Salado Brine (Brine A).**

3 *and by buffering (controlling) the  $f_{CO_2}$  and pH within ranges that are favorable from the*  
 4 *standpoint of actinide speciation and solubility (see Appendix BARRIERS, Section*  
 5 *BARRIERS-2.0).*

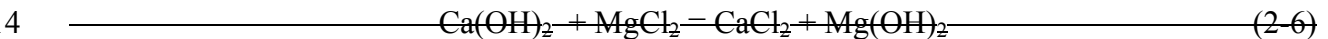
6 Hydrated MgO,  $Mg(OH)_2$ , will react with  $CO_2$  by the reaction

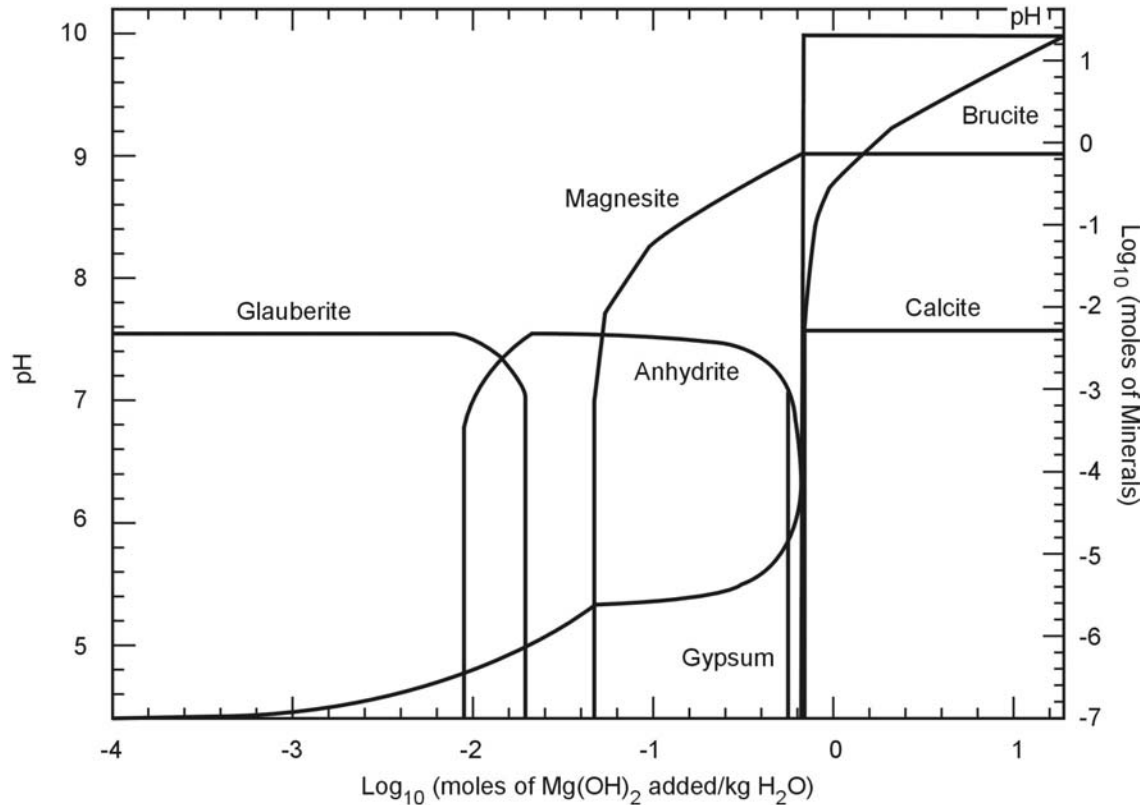


8 This reaction will buffer the  $CO_2$  fugacity at approximately  $10^{-7}$  atm. However,  $CO_2$  can also  
 9 react with  $Ca(OH)_2$  present as cementitious material in the waste by the reaction



11 If the reaction in Equation 2-5 buffered the hydrogen ion molality (pmH) of the repository, the  
 12 pmH would be high. However, the effect of  $Ca(OH)_2$  is minimal, because it will be quickly  
 13 consumed by reactions 2.5 and 2.6 (reaction with  $MgCl_2$  in Salado brine):



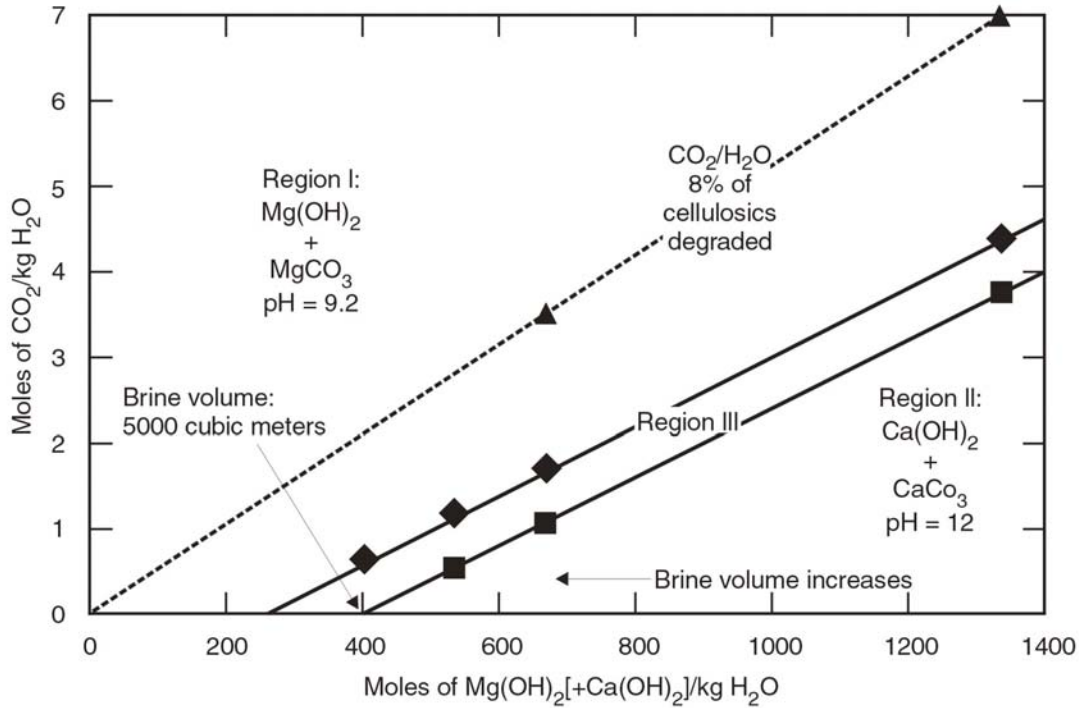


NOTE: The brine chemical composition used in the calculation is from Brush (1990, Table 2-3).

CCA-SOT005-0

1  
2 **Figure SOTERM 4. Eq3/6 Titration of Hydrated MgO into Castile Brine (ERDA-6).**

3 Figures SOTERM 5a and 5b show the amounts of generated  $\text{CO}_2$ , dissolved  $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$  and  
4  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  that are expected within the repository and the corresponding buffers for each end  
5 member brine (Salado and Castile). It is estimated that  $2 \times 10^9$  moles of  $\text{MgO}$  will be added to the  
6 repository for assurance and  $8 \times 10^6$  moles of  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  will be present as a cementitious material in  
7 the waste (Storz 1996). Because the quantities of  $\text{MgO}$  and  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  are fixed, the pH and  
8  $f(\text{CO}_2)$  will be a function only of the amount of  $\text{CO}_2$  produced by microbial reaction, the volume  
9 of brine in the repository, and the type of brine. Figures 5a and 5b were constructed from the  
10 titration calculations with computer code EQ3/6 (Wolery 1992; Wolery and Daveler 1992). In  
11 the calculations, 0.004 moles  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  were added for each mole of  $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ . The figure  
12 indicates that, for Castile brine ERDA-6 (Figure SOTERM-5b), the transition from one buffer to  
13 another is very sharp whereas, for Salado brine Brine A, a transition region (III) exists (Figure  
14 SOTERM 5a) (Wang 1996a, Figure 26). The existence of region (III) is due to the formation of  
15  $\text{Mg}$  oxychlorite. The transition region and region I have very similar pH values. Furthermore,  
16 the figure shows that the chemical conditions in the repository will be dominantly controlled by  
17  $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$  and carbonate minerals, because  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$  in the waste will be consumed easily by  
18 reaction with microbially generated  $\text{CO}_2$  or  $\text{MgCl}_2$  in the Salado brine. (Note that even if there is  
19 no  $\text{CO}_2$  generation, the  $\text{Mg}$  buffers will apply if more than 5000 cubic meters of Salado brine



NOTE: Since MgO and Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> are fixed, the ratio of Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O = 2 × 10<sup>9</sup> moles/kg of total water in the repository. The ratio of Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>/kg H<sub>2</sub>O = 0.004 × Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>/kg H<sub>2</sub>O. The dashed line is the CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O ratio corresponding to 8% of cellulose biodegraded. Region III can be combined into region I, because they have similar pH values.

CCA-SOT006-0

**Figure SOTERM 5a. Chemical Buffer Distribution for Salado Brine (Brine A) as a Function of CO<sub>2</sub> Produced and Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>[+Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>] Added per Kilogram of Water.**

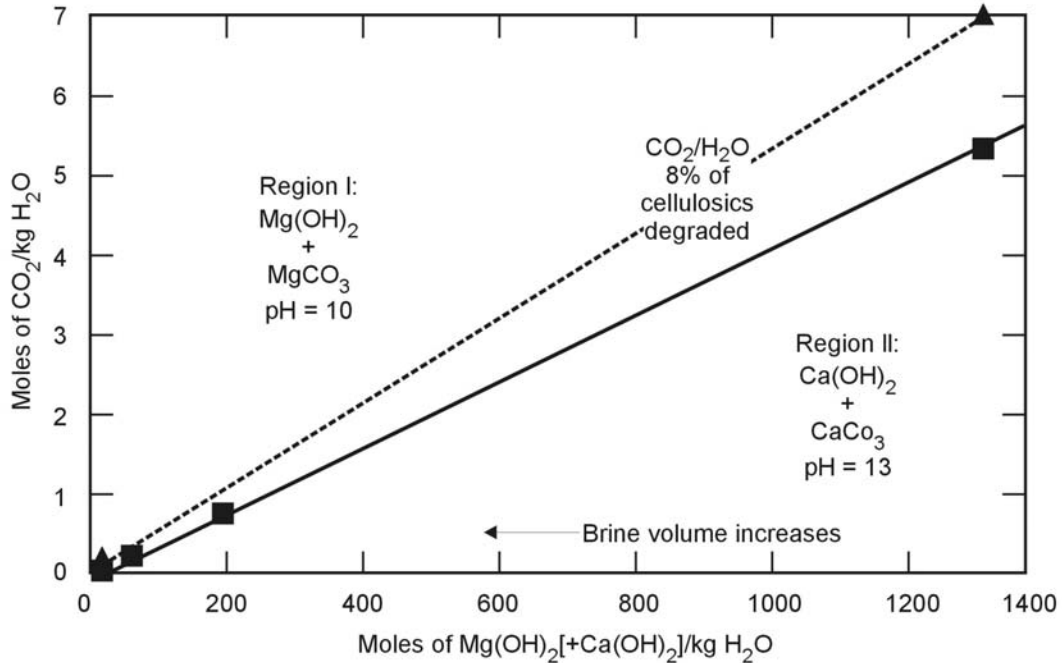
enter the repository. The amount of 5000 cubic meters is a small fraction of the repository pore volume.) The dashed line is included to show that the CO<sub>2</sub> produced from degradation of only 8 percent of the cellulose is enough to react with all the Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> in the waste.

Therefore, under all situations where repository performance may be affected, the brine pH and f(CO<sub>2</sub>) will be controlled by the Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>+MgCO<sub>3</sub> buffer.

*Laboratory and modeling studies described in Appendix BARRIERS, Section BARRIERS-2.3 have shown that, in the event of significant microbial activity in the WIPP, the carbonation reaction*



*will buffer f<sub>CO<sub>2</sub></sub> at a value of 10<sup>-5.50</sup> atm in both GWB and ERDA-6. In this reaction, Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub> is the mineral brucite (the main hydration product of the mineral periclase (MgO) expected in the WIPP); Mg<sub>5</sub>(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>·4H<sub>2</sub>O is the form of the mineral hydromagnesite expected in the repository; and “aq” and “g” are the abbreviations for “aqueous” and “gaseous,” respectively. Furthermore, the brucite-dissolution reaction*



NOTE: Since MgO and Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> are fixed, the ratio of Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O = 2 × 10<sup>9</sup> moles/kg of total water in the repository. The ratio of Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>/kg H<sub>2</sub>O = 0.004 \* Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>/kg H<sub>2</sub>O. The dashed line is the CO<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O ratio corresponding to 8% of cellulose biodegraded.

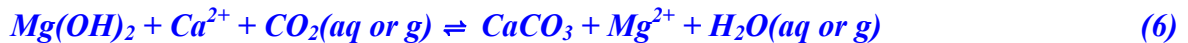
CCA-SOT007-0

**Figure SOTERM-5b. Chemical Buffer Distribution for Salado Brine (ERDA-6) as a Function of CO<sub>2</sub> Produced and Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub> + Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> Added per Kilogram of Water.**



will buffer pH in the WIPP at a value of 8.69 in GWB and 9.02 in ERDA-6. These values of  $f_{CO_2}$  and pH were used for the actinide speciation and solubility calculations for the CRA-2004 PA vectors with significant microbial activity (see Section 3.5 below).

In the absence of significant microbial activity in the WIPP, the carbonation reaction



will buffer  $f_{CO_2}$  at a value of  $10^{-5.48}$  atm in GWB and  $10^{-6.15}$  atm in ERDA-6, and the brucite-dissolution reaction (Reaction (5)) will buffer pH at a value of 8.69 in GWB and 8.99 in ERDA-6 (see Appendix BARRIERS, Section BARRIERS 2.3). In this reaction, CaCO<sub>3</sub> is the mineral calcite. These values of  $f_{CO_2}$  and pH were used for the actinide speciation and solubility calculations for the CRA-2004 PA vectors without microbial activity (see Section 3.0 below).

1 Four effects of microbial ~~degradation~~**consumption** of organic materials **CPR materials** are  
 2 recognized in modeling system performance. A simplification has been made that the effects  
 3 will be time independent after 100 years. The effects are:

- 4 • **CO<sub>2</sub> production.** *With the addition of excess MgO, the effects of CO<sub>2</sub> production are*  
 5 *minimized, and it is assumed that the system may be modeled using the Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>+  
 6 MgCO<sub>3</sub>-brucite-hydromagnesite (Mg<sub>5</sub>(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>·4H<sub>2</sub>O) buffer.*
- 7 • ~~Reduction-oxidation~~**Redox** effects. After 100 years, the repository will have a reducing  
 8 environment. Even though significant microbial action is only 50 percent likely, the  
 9 corrosion of steel will also produce a reducing environment (Section SOTERM.2.2.3).

10 ~~NOTE: It is assumed that CO<sub>2</sub> production by microbial reactions will be the dominant factor~~  
 11 ~~lowering brine pH. Because of the difficulty in estimating the maximum CO<sub>2</sub> pressure in the~~  
 12 ~~repository, it is further assumed that the CO<sub>2</sub> pressure is limited by lithostatic pressure~~  
 13 ~~(approximately 150 atm), corresponding to approximately 55 atm CO<sub>2</sub> fugacity, according to a~~  
 14 ~~real gas model developed by Duan et al. (1992) for a pure CO<sub>2</sub> system.~~

- 15 • **Possible** ~~C~~consumption of organic ligands. While some microbes are known to consume  
 16 some organic ligands, there is uncertainty as to the presence or viability of these particular  
 17 microbes within the repository environment. Therefore, no credit has been taken for the  
 18 microbial ~~degradation~~**consumption** of organic ligands. Other mechanisms for reducing the  
 19 effect of organic ligands are discussed in Section SOTERM.5.0.
- 20 • Production of ~~humid~~**humic** and ~~microbe~~**ial** colloids. ~~Even though microbes are modeled~~  
 21 ~~with only a 50 percent chance of significant growth, it is assumed that there are enough~~  
 22 ~~suspended microbes (viable or lysed) to increase the suspended actinide concentration. This~~  
 23 ~~is further discussed in Section SOTERM.6.~~

24 (4) ~~CO<sub>2</sub> generation.~~ With the addition of excess MgO backfill, the effects of CO<sub>2</sub> generation are  
 25 ~~minimized, and it is assumed that the system may be modeled using the Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>+ MgCO<sub>3</sub>~~  
 26 ~~buffer.~~

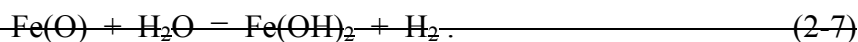
27 **SOTERM-2.2.3 Anoxic Corrosion of Steels and Other Iron-Base Alloys**

28 The corrosion of steels, **other Fe-base alloys**, and other metals within the repository will have  
 29 several effects on the ~~dissolution and suspension of actinides~~ **source term**. Corrosion is expected  
 30 to:

- 31 • reduce the oxidation states of some actinides, ~~affecting their solubility and binding~~  
 32 ~~constants~~ **especially Pu, from relatively mobile oxidation states, such as Pu(V) and**  
 33 **Pu(VI), to relatively immobile oxidation states, such as Pu(III) and Pu(IV)** (Section  
 34 SOTERM.4.0);;
- 35 • ~~release metal ions such as iron and nickel into solution. These metal ions can then bind~~  
 36 ~~organic ligands, thus reducing the ability of the ligands to increase actinide solubility~~  
 37 ~~(Section SOTERM.5);~~

- produce colloidal corrosion products on which actinides may sorb (*see* Section SOTERM-6.0).

It is expected that the ~~oxic corrosion of steels and aerobic~~ *microbial biodegradation* ~~of organic materials~~ *CPR materials* will quickly consume the limited amount of *oxygen (O<sub>2</sub>)* trapped within the repository at ~~emplacement~~ *the time of closure*. After the O<sub>2</sub> is consumed, anoxic corrosion of the metals will occur (Brush 1990; ~~30 et seq.~~ *Brush 1995; Wang and Brush 1996a*). There will be about 2 x 10<sup>9</sup> moles of iron in the repository (DOE 1996, 2-5, 2-6) which is expected to corrode at a rate between 0.005 and 6.5 microns/year when inundated with brine but is immeasurably slow when in unsaturated conditions (Wang and Brush 1996). If the ferrous metals corroded at the maximum rate, they would be corroded within approximately 6,000 years after closure. In most cases, however, it is expected that *all of the vectors for the CRA-2004 PA, the EPA's 1997 Performance Assessment Verification Test (PAVT), and the CCA PA, there will be were significant amounts of uncorroded metal steels and other Fe-base alloys in the repository throughout the 10,000-year regulatory period*. In addition, WIPP-specific experiments (*Telander and Westerman, 1993; 1997* Wang and Brush 1996) showed that the steels *and other Fe-base alloys* will corrode by the following reactions:



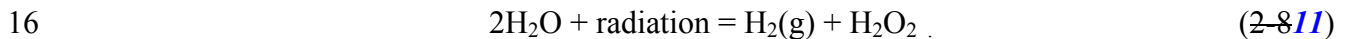
Metal hydroxides such as *Fe(II) hydroxide (Fe(OH)<sub>2</sub>·xH<sub>2</sub>O)* are more soluble in the WIPP ~~high~~ *high-ionic-ionic-strength* brines than in dilute ~~waters~~ *solutions*, and significant amounts of Fe(II) may dissolve. Refait and Genin (1994) estimated Fe(II) solubilities between 10<sup>-4</sup> and 10<sup>-6</sup> M for pH between 8.5 and 10.5 ~~at~~ *under reduction-oxidation* ~~redox~~ conditions expected for the repository. Sagoe-Crentsil and Glasser (1993) observed even higher solubilities at pH 13 with electrolytic dissolution of ~~iron~~ *Fe*.

Corrosion of metals will produce reducing conditions within the repository, but the ~~effective~~ *reduction-oxidation* ~~state of the system is unknown~~ *redox conditions* ~~have not been predicted~~ *quantitatively*. The repository system is not described using Eh, because in ~~low~~ *low-temperature* ~~geochemical~~ *systems*, ~~reduction-oxidation-equilibrium~~ *among* the many ~~reduction-oxidation~~ *redox* couples may not necessarily be ~~are generally not~~ *attained*, and no unique Eh is ~~generally poorly~~ defined. For this reason, the ~~reduction-oxidation~~ states of the actinides have been determined experimentally, as described in Section SOTERM-4.0.

### 1 **SOTERM-2.2.4 Other Effects**

2 High pressure in the repository after closure is ~~expected to~~**will** have an insignificant effect on  
 3 actinide solubility**ies** and the association of actinides with colloids and, therefore, its effect is  
 4 ~~eliminated from~~**not included in** performance assessment **PA** calculations. Temperature within  
 5 the repository is not expected to change by more than a few degrees from ambient (**28 °C**)  
 6 (**Munson et al. 1987**; Sanchez and Trellue 1996; Wang and Brush 1996**a**). Because the effect on  
 7 solubility**ies** of a few degrees **Celsius** is insignificant compared to uncertainty of the  
 8 measurements and modeling of solubility**ies**, temperature effects were also discounted (Section  
 9 ~~SOTERM.3.3~~).

10 Radiolysis of brine may ~~change the effective reduction-oxidation state~~**affect redox conditions in**  
 11 **the repository**. When energy from radioactive decay is absorbed by ~~water~~**H<sub>2</sub>O**, the ~~water~~**H<sub>2</sub>O**  
 12 **molecule** is broken into energetic fragments that reassemble into oxidized and reduced species.  
 13 Depending on the chemical reactivity of these species, the system may be effectively more  
 14 oxidizing or more reducing as a result of the radiolysis. For example, radiolysis often occurs by  
 15 the following reaction:



17 **Hydrogen Peroxide** (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) is more reactive than ~~H<sub>2</sub>~~**hydrogen (H<sub>2</sub>)** (g) at low temperature, and  
 18 peroxide ~~reduction-oxidation~~**redox** reactions will affect the system more than the slow H<sub>2</sub>  
 19 reactions. If the system is initially very oxidized, ~~the~~H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> will cause a reduction in the effective  
 20 ~~reduction-oxidation~~**redox** state, but if the system is initially very reduced, the peroxide will cause  
 21 ~~oxidation in the effective reduction-oxidation state~~. In the WIPP, it is expected that the  
 22 repository will be quite reducing due to the large amount of ~~iron metal~~**metallic Fe** and dissolved  
 23 Fe(II) species. Any oxidized species such as peroxide **H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>** generated from radiolysis are  
 24 expected to quickly react with the **metallic Fe** ~~iron metal~~ and Fe(II), thus negating any oxidizing  
 25 effect of radiolysis. Therefore, radiolysis is not expected to affect the ~~reduction-oxidation~~**redox**  
 26 state of the repository **significantly**.

27 Other components of the waste may ~~have a potential to~~ influence the concentration of dissolved  
 28 actinides within the repository. These include, for example, organic ligands (Section  
 29 ~~SOTERM.5.0~~); other salts such as **calcium chloride (CaCl<sub>2</sub>)**, which may raise the ionic strength  
 30 of the brine; vermiculite, which may sorb actinides; and phosphate (**PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>**), which may  
 31 precipitate insoluble actinide phosphates. The effects of most of these components are assumed  
 32 beneficial and ~~are unquantifiable~~**would be difficult to quantify**, so they were not included in  
 33 ~~performance assessment modeling~~**PA**.

### 34 **SOTERM-2.2.5 Summary**

35 The ~~chemical environment~~**conditions** in the brine-inundated repository is a function of ~~will be~~  
 36 **affected by whether brine is present (humid or inundated conditions) and the type of** brine  
 37 composition (Salado or Castile); microbial ~~degradation~~**consumption** of organic materials **CPR**  
 38 **materials**, which will produce various gases **mainly methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and CO<sub>2</sub>**, and colloidal  
 39 particles; the MgO additive, which will control the pH and the CO<sub>2</sub> fugacity **f<sub>CO<sub>2</sub></sub> and pH**; and

1 corrosion of the large quantity of *steels, other Fe-base alloys, and other* metals in the repository,  
2 which will ~~cause~~*create* reducing conditions. ~~and release ions that will bind with and sequester~~  
3 ~~organic ligands.~~

#### 4 **SOTERM-3.0 PREDICTION OF DISSOLVED ACTINIDE SOLUBILITY**~~IES~~

5 This section describes the basic approach *used* to predicting dissolved actinide solubility*ies* for  
6 ~~this application~~ *the CRA-2004 PA*. Surveys of different possible conceptual and mathematical  
7 descriptions of the system are presented, followed by a more detailed discussion of the method  
8 selected.

9 The material in this section is intended to provide an overview of the modeling methods. More  
10 detailed descriptions of ~~particular points or issues~~ can be found in the ~~indicated~~ references.

#### 11 **SOTERM-3.1 Previous Approaches to Estimating Actinide Solubility***ies* in the WIPP

12 Brine flow through the repository was not considered early in the WIPP ~~p~~Project history because  
13 ~~none~~*brine* was *not* expected *to enter the repository (see CCA Appendix MASS, Section*  
14 *MASS.2)*. As ~~When~~ it was realized that brines *from a variety of sources* ~~may~~*might* enter the  
15 waste disposal region ~~repository~~ from a variety of sources, scenarios involving brine flow were  
16 developed. These scenarios ~~required~~*necessitated the* investigation of potential mobilization of  
17 actinides ~~mechanisms~~, including *dissolution of* actinides solubility in brine *high-ionic-strength*  
18 *aqueous solutions applicable to WIPP brines*.

19 The solubility*ies* of actinides in the WIPP *brines* ~~was~~*were* initially estimated by an expert panel  
20 that reviewed the existing literature on actinide solubilities (Trauth et al. 1992). The range of  
21 solubilities obtained was about 14 orders of magnitude because the chemical conditions surveyed  
22 included extremes of acidity and other conditions. With the addition of MgO and the  
23 demonstrated *ion of* reducing conditions, *it was realized that* these extremes *conditions* ~~will~~  
24 *would* not occur in the WIPP. The expert panel also estimated the effect of high carbonate- $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$   
25 concentrations, (which are known to increase actinide solubility*ies* significantly), ~~on the actinide~~  
26 ~~solubility~~ despite the paucity of data for carbonate- $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ -*bearing* solutions. Median solubilities  
27 developed by the panel were Th:  $10^{-10}$  M; U:  $10^{-3}$  M; Np:  $10^{-7}$  M; Pu:  $10^{-9}$  M; and Am and  
28 Cm:  $10^{-9}$  M (Trauth et al. 1992, p. 4-5; Hobart et al. 1996). Published studies of actinides under  
29 environmental conditions (~~that is, neutral or basic pH~~) have focused on actinides in surface  
30 waters and groundwaters that are considerably more dilute than WIPP brines, which contributed  
31 to the wide range of ~~concentration~~ *solubility* estimates because more pertinent data were  
32 unavailable.

33 Experimental investigations for other radioactive waste projects (for example, Nitsche 1987)  
34 have ~~approached the question of potential actinide solubility by measuring~~*ed* the solubility*ies* of  
35 ~~the actinides in the waste~~ directly. Although this is possible for well-characterized and  
36 homogeneous waste and groundwaters, the waste intended for the WIPP is heterogeneous, and a  
37 relatively wide range of chemical conditions would be possible in the repository without ~~the~~  
38 MgO backfill. Measuring solubility*ies* directly in experiments using transuranic (TRU) waste  
39 and ensuring that the measurements reflect steady-state WIPP conditions would entail an



1 extremely large number of measurements and considerable uncertainty. This approach was  
 2 determined to be neither practical nor feasible. The DOE therefore decided to estimate actinide  
 3 solubilities by using an ~~equilibrium~~-thermodynamics model based on experimental  
 4 parameterization.

### 5 **SOTERM-3.2 Selection of the Pitzer ~~Activity~~ *Activity*-Coefficient Model**

6 The thermodynamic activity of a dissolved species in solution is expressed as ~~the product of its~~  
 7 *actual concentration and* an activity coefficient, ~~multiplier of its analytical concentration.~~ In  
 8 dilute aqueous solutions, the activity coefficient is close to unity, but in high-~~high-~~*ionic-*  
 9 strength brines ~~solutions~~ such as encountered in the WIPP *brines*, the activity coefficient may be  
 10 quite different ~~deviate significantly~~ *than from* unity.

11 The calculation of activity coefficients is the central feature of thermodynamic models in  
 12 concentrated electrolyte systems. Activity coefficients represent the deviation from the nearly  
 13 ideal behavior that is observed or assumed in dilute ~~electrolyte systems~~ *solutions*. Aqueous  
 14 *Aqueous*-electrolyte ~~activity~~ *activity*-coefficient models generally include the Debye-Hückel  
 15 limiting law (see, for example, Pitzer 1991, 59 et seq.) to describe behavior in the dilute region  
 16 (<0.1 molal), and often include one or more adjustable parameters to reproduce measured  
 17 behavior in more concentrated solutions.

18 Numerous ~~activity~~ *activity*-coefficient models for concentrated electrolytes have been proposed,  
 19 including the Pitzer ~~formalism~~ *model* (Pitzer 1991, Chapter 3), the Harned's Rule ~~approach~~  
 20 (Wood 1975), and the Specific-Ion Interaction Theory (SIT) ~~approach~~ (Grenthe and Wanner  
 21 1992), given in order of approximately decreasing mathematical complexity. The Pitzer  
 22 ~~formalism~~ *activity-coefficient model* contains parameters that explicitly represent the  
 23 contributions to the excess free energy from every two-moiety and three-moiety interaction,  
 24 where a moiety is a cationic, anionic, or neutral aqueous species. The ~~Harned's~~ *Harned's*-Rule  
 25 ~~approach~~ *model* asserts that the "logarithm of the activity coefficient of one electrolyte in a  
 26 mixture of constant total molality is directly proportional to the molality of the other component"  
 27 (Robinson and Stokes 1959, 438), and thus by extension to multicomponent systems containing  
 28 parameters for two-moiety interactions. The SIT ~~formalism~~ *model* contains parameters for two-  
 29 moiety cation-anion interactions.

30 A primary consideration for selecting an ~~activity~~ *activity*-coefficient model for the WIPP ~~to~~  
 31 *predict* actinide solubility ~~ies in the WIPP data base~~ was the demonstrated applicability of  
 32 existing models and databases to the brines and evaporite systems ~~minerals~~ at the WIPP site.  
 33 The Pitzer ~~formalism~~ *model*, especially as parameterized by Harvie et al. (1980a), Harvie et al.  
 34 (1984), and Felmy and Weare (1986), includes an established database describing solubility ~~ies~~ in  
 35 the Na-K-Mg-Ca-H-Cl-SO<sub>4</sub>-OH-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>-B-H<sub>2</sub>O ~~the hydrogen-ion- (H<sup>+</sup>)-B-Na<sup>+</sup>-Mg<sup>2+</sup>-~~  
 36 *K<sup>+</sup>-Ca<sup>2+</sup>-OH-bicarbonate-(HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>-SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>-Cl-H<sub>2</sub>O-CO<sub>2</sub>* system. ~~This system includes~~  
 37 the significant inorganic ~~nonradioactive~~ constituents of WIPP brines. The ~~Harned's~~ *Harned's*-  
 38 Rule ~~approach~~ *model* has been parameterized for the NaCl-KCl-MgCl<sub>2</sub>-CaCl<sub>2</sub>-*Na<sup>+</sup>-Mg<sup>2+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup>-*  
 39 *Ca<sup>2+</sup>-Cl* and NaCl-MgSO<sub>4</sub>-*Na<sup>+</sup>-Mg<sup>2+</sup>-SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>-Cl* systems (Wood 1975), but does not include the  
 40 carbonate ion *CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>*, which is one of the most important *actinide* complexants for actinides in  
 41 aqueous systems. The SIT ~~formalism~~ *model* (Grenthe and Wanner 1992) is most commonly

1 used for extrapolating apparent stability constants to zero ionic strength. No demonstrations that  
 2 the SIT formalism *model* has been applied to multicomponent, concentrated electrolytes such as  
 3 brine-evaporite *mineral* systems have been identified in the literature.

4 The chemical behavior of the concentrated electrolytes *brines* that occur in evaporites like those  
 5 at the WIPP site has been extensively studied and documented. The applications of the Harvie et  
 6 al. (1980a), Harvie et al. (1984), and Felmy and Weare (1986) parameterization of the Pitzer  
 7 formalism *model* include: prediction of the mineral *mineral*-precipitation sequence  
 8 accompanying sea water *seawater* evaporation (Eugster et al. 1980; Harvie et al. 1980b); the  
 9 formation of borate minerals in Searles Lake, CA (Felmy and Weare 1986); and an analysis of  
 10 Permian sea water *seawater* compositions based in part on fluid-inclusion data from the Salado  
 11 (Horita et al. 1991). Additional applications are given in Pitzer (1991, Chapters 6 and 7).

12 Brines in the WIPP system *brines* range from about 0.8 molal to 8 molal in ionic strength. The  
 13 Pitzer model is developed for and has been shown to work for electrolytes as concentrated as  
 14 those in the *at* WIPP system, and has been applied successfully to evaporite systems *brines* with  
 15 concentrations greater than 10 molal (Felmy and Weare 1986). Rather than develop a new  
 16 description of the chemical behavior of the nonactinide *nonradioactive* chemical constituents in  
 17 *of* WIPP brines, it was decided to use the Harvie et al. (1984)/Felmy and Weare (1986)  
 18 (HMW/FW) parameterization of the Pitzer model as the reference activity *activity*-coefficient  
 19 formalism *model* and thermodynamic database for further *the* WIPP application *actinide source*  
 20 *term*. The *Additional research for the* WIPP actinide solubility research focused on extending  
 21 the database to include the actinides of interest to *that could affect the long-term performance*  
 22 *of* the WIPP and the organic waste constituents *ligands* that may *could* impact *affect the*  
 23 *solubilities of these* actinides dissolved concentrations (*see Section 5.0*).

### 24 SOTERM-3.3 The ~~FMT~~ *Fracture-Matrix Transport* Computer Code

25 The *solubility and speciation code Fracture-Matrix Transport (FMT)* code (Novak 1995; WIPP  
 26 Performance Assessment 1995 (*Babb and Nowak 1997 and addenda*)) implements *uses* the  
 27 Pitzer formalism *activity-coefficient model*, and is used to calculate the solubility *ies* of the  
 28 actinide elements in equilibrium with the appropriate solubility-controlling solid(s) in WIPP  
 29 brines *by* through the minimization *ing* of the Gibbs free energy of the system. Where  
 30 appropriate parameters already existed in the HMW/FW database, they have been used in FMT  
 31 calculations for the WIPP. Additional parameters, most notably those for the *dissolved* actinide  
 32 ions *species*, have been taken *obtained* from the literature or determined from experimental data  
 33 (see Section SOTERM-3.4) using the NONLIN code (Novak 1995; WIPP Performance  
 34 Assessment *Department* 1996). NONLIN calculates the Pitzer parameters using a nonlinear  
 35 least *least*-squares fitting program.

36 The FMT calculations were done for three actinides: Am(III), Th(IV), and Np(V) that are  
 37 chemical *oxidation-state* analogs for the actinides in the +III, +IV, and +V oxidation states,  
 38 respectively. Because actinides in the same oxidation state exhibit similar chemical behavior,  
 39 these FMT model calculations are applied *apply* to all actinides in that particular *the same*  
 40 oxidation state; for example, the Am(III) FMT *speciation and solubility* model applies to Pu(III)  
 41 and Cm(III); *the Th(IV) model applies to U(IV), Np(IV), and Pu(IV)*; and the Np(V) model

1 applies to Pu(V). *However, Pu will not persist to a significant extent in the +V oxidation state*  
 2 *(or the +VI oxidation state) in the WIPP (see Section 4.6.)*

3 The dissolved concentrations of the actinides ~~Am, Cm, Np, Pu, Th, and U~~ *Th, U, Np, Pu, and*  
 4 *Am* will be limited by solubility-controlling solids for each of these actinides in the ~~WIPP~~  
 5 brines. The important ions in WIPP brines are ~~H<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>, Cl<sup>-</sup>, CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>, SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, and~~  
 6 ~~Ca<sup>2+</sup>~~ *H<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Ca<sup>2+</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>, CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>, SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, and Cl<sup>-</sup>*. Other ions, (for example, PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, F<sup>-</sup>,  
 7 ~~Al<sup>3+</sup>, and Fe<sup>2+</sup>/Fe<sup>3+</sup>~~ *fluoride (F<sup>-</sup>), aluminum (Al<sup>3+</sup>), PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup>, Fe<sup>2+</sup>, and Fe<sup>3+</sup>*, may be important at  
 8 influencing dissolved ~~actinide concentrations~~ *affect actinide concentrations* ~~solubilities significantly~~. both by  
 9 influencing solubility and by influencing reduction-oxidation reactions. Pitzer parameters for  
 10 these other ions were ~~are~~ not quantitatively included in the dissolved species ~~and~~ source term  
 11 model, but are qualitatively included in the ~~enhance~~ understanding of the chemical environment.  
 12 For example, phosphates are known to precipitate actinides (Cotton and Wilkinson 1988), but  
 13 this effect has conservatively been ignored due to the uncertainty of the phosphate inventory in  
 14 the WIPP and the lack of a complete set of Pitzer parameters for its inclusion. The existence of  
 15 Fe(II) from the anoxic corrosion of ~~iron~~ *steels and other Fe-base alloys* is accounted for in the  
 16 oxidation state distribution (see Section ~~SOTERM.4.0~~), but is expected to have an insignificant  
 17 effect on the solubility ~~ies~~ of an individual actinide oxidation state ~~and distribution~~.

18 The expected temperature of the WIPP disposal rooms during the *10,000-year* regulatory ~~time~~  
 19 ~~frame~~ *period* is not expected to change by more than a few degrees from ambient (*28 °C*)  
 20 (*Munson et al. 1987*; Sanchez and Trellue 1996; Wang and Brush 1996). The small differences  
 21 in thermodynamic properties caused by these changes are well within acceptable uncertainty for  
 22 the WIPP system. For these reasons, the small differences in properties over this temperature  
 23 range are not significant for the WIPP, and all information was developed for 25°C. Literature  
 24 information taken at approximately 20°C was deemed acceptable for model parameterization as  
 25 well.

26 The development of the dissolved ~~+III, +IV, and +V~~ actinide concentration ~~solubility~~  
 27 ~~was~~ *consisted* largely ~~of~~ the development of a database that includes the standard chemical  
 28 potentials of the aqueous and solid ~~chemical~~ *actinide-bearing* species ~~containing actinides~~, and  
 29 the specific ion ~~ion~~-interaction parameters required to describe the interactions between these  
 30 species and other constituents of ~~WIPP~~ brines in ~~WIPP~~ scenarios. The following subsections  
 31 describe briefly how ~~these~~ *this* databases were ~~was~~ built and how the needed parameters were  
 32 obtained. The development of the oxidation ~~oxidation~~-state distributions reflected in these  
 33 sections is discussed in Section ~~SOTERM.4.0~~.

34 Section ~~SOTERM.3.4~~ provides a guide to the information that is needed ~~for~~ *to* predicting  
 35 dissolved actinide concentrations ~~solubilities~~. The FMT database ~~currently~~ used in ~~this~~  
 36 ~~application~~ *to predict the solubilities of the +III, +IV, and +V actinides* is documented in  
 37 Novak and Moore (1996) *Giambalvo (2002a, 2002b, 2002c, 2002d, 2002e, 2003)*. The user's  
 38 manuals for the FMT and NONLIN codes are contained in Attachments 1 and 2 respectively to  
 39 ~~this appendix~~.

1 **SOTERM.3.4—Overview of the Experimental Data**

2 ***SOTERM.3.4.1—The III Actinides: Am(III), Pu(III), Cm(III) and the Lanthanide Analog***  
 3 ***Nd(III)***

4 The III actinides of interest to the WIPP are Am(III), Pu(III), and Cm(III). The lanthanide  
 5 analog Nd(III) has been shown to exhibit the same chemical properties as the III actinides. The  
 6 An(III)\* model has been demonstrated to describe the chemical behavior of both Am(III) and  
 7 Pu(III) accurately, by a combination of comparisons with existing literature information and  
 8 comparisons with additional experiments designed specifically to perform this demonstration.  
 9 For the III system, working with Nd(III) provides a particular advantage because Nd is not  
 10 radioactive, which simplifies the laboratory work, and is stable in the III state.

11 The dissolved concentration model was used to predict the behavior of the III actinides in the  
 12 WIPP system, as is shown for the simple example of the solubility of Am(III) in a closed system  
 13 of SPC brine as a function of pmH (Appendix E of Novak 1995).

14 Data for the III actinides and lanthanides are the most extensive of all the oxidation states of  
 15 interest. The An(III) model was developed simultaneously from individual data for the Pu(III),  
 16 Am(III), Nd(III), and Cm(III) systems. Cm(III) may be presumed to behave virtually identically  
 17 with Am(III) (see, for example, Katz et al. 1986, 1498). The An(III) model has been  
 18 parameterized in the Pitzer formalism for the Na, Cl, SO<sub>4</sub>, CO<sub>3</sub>, and PO<sub>4</sub> systems; Pu<sup>3+</sup>-Na<sup>+</sup>-Cl<sup>-</sup>  
 19 in Felmy et al. (1989); Am<sup>3+</sup>-Na<sup>+</sup>-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-OH<sup>-</sup>-H<sub>2</sub>O in Felmy et al. (1990); Am<sup>3+</sup>-Na<sup>+</sup>-SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>-  
 20 PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> in Rai et al. (1995); and Nd<sup>3+</sup>-Na<sup>+</sup>-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-H<sub>2</sub>O in Rao et al. (1996). Some of the  
 21 aqueous species required are Am<sup>3+</sup>, AmCO<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>, Am(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>, Am(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub><sup>3-</sup>, and the solid species  
 22 AmOHCO<sub>3</sub>(s). These are represented by the following reactions, as written for Am(III):



30 These reactions represent one set of orthogonal reactions for americium(III) species.

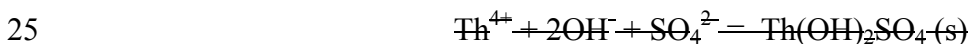
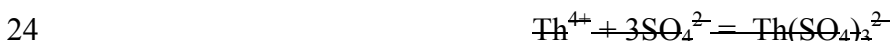
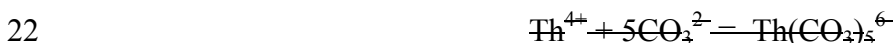
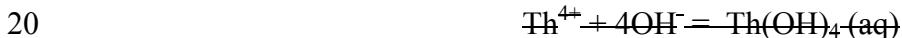
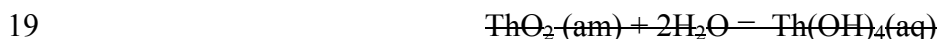
\*The symbol An is used to designate any actinide element.

1 The An(III) data base has been extended to mixed  $\text{Na}^+ \text{Cl}^- \text{CO}_3^{2-}$  media, and has been shown to  
 2 reproduce the independently measured solubility of  $\text{NaAm}(\text{CO}_3)_2(\text{s})$  in 5.6 M NaCl (Runde and  
 3 Kim 1994) and  $\text{Nd}^{3+}$  solubility in WIPP brines.

#### 4 ~~**SOTERM.3.4.2—The IV Actinides: Th(IV), U(IV), Pu(IV), Np(IV)**~~

5 The IV actinides important to WIPP performance are Th(IV), U(IV), Pu(IV), and Np(IV). The  
 6 variation in charge to radius ratio for the tetravalent actinides is greater than for actinides in  
 7 other oxidation states (Cotton and Wilkinson 1988), and larger differences in the chemical  
 8 behavior among the IV actinides is expected. The application of the Th(IV) model to the other  
 9 IV species is more uncertain, yet still conservative because Th(IV) is the most soluble among  
 10 these elements under WIPP conditions. The model was evaluated against data for Pu(IV) and  
 11 Np(IV) solubility, and demonstrated to predict the chemical behavior of these actinides  
 12 conservatively.

13 The Th(IV) dissolved concentration model is parameterized in the Pitzer formalism for  
 14 interactions in the  $\text{Na}^+ \text{K}^+ \text{Mg}^{2+} \text{Cl}^- \text{SO}_4^{2-} \text{CO}_3^{2-} \text{HCO}_3^- \text{OH}^- \text{H}_2\text{O}$  system. This model  
 15 requires the species  $\text{Th}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Th}(\text{OH})_2\text{SO}_4(\text{s})$ ,  $\text{Th}(\text{SO}_4)_3^{2-}$ ,  $\text{Th}(\text{SO}_4)_2(\text{aq})$ ,  $\text{ThO}_2$ ,  $\text{Th}(\text{OH})_4(\text{aq})$ ,  
 16  $\text{Th}(\text{OH})_3\text{CO}_3^-$ , and  $\text{Th}(\text{CO}_3)_5^{6-}$  to describe the data pertinent to the WIPP (Felmy et al. 1991;  
 17 Felmy and Rai 1992; Felmy et al. 1996). The principal reactions required are (as written for  
 18 Th(IV)):



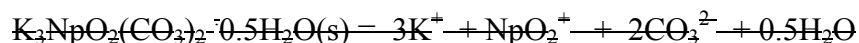
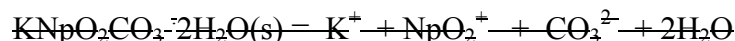
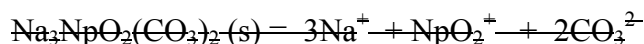
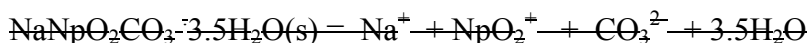
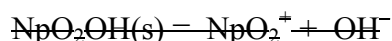
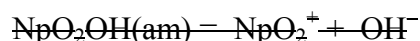
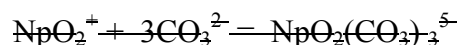
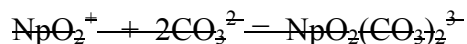
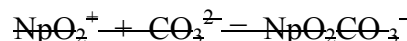
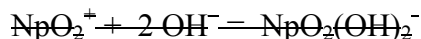
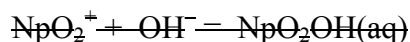
26 These reactions represent one set of orthogonal reactions for actinide(IV) species.

27 The Th(IV) model has been extended to concentrated NaCl,  $\text{MgCl}_2$ ,  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$   
 28 solutions. In addition, Th(IV) solubility has been measured in WIPP brines.

#### 29 ~~**SOTERM.3.4.3—The V Actinides: Np(V)**~~

30 The only V actinide of interest to the WIPP is Np(V), which exists as the neptunyl ion,  $\text{NpO}_2^+$ .  
 31 The base model for Np(V) comes from Fanghänel et al. (1995), constructed for the German  
 32 repository program. The Np(V) model was parameterized for the elements Na, Cl,  $\text{CO}_3$ , and  
 33  $\text{ClO}_4$  (the last of which is not important for the WIPP but is invaluable for interpreting data in the  
 34 literature). The model requires the aqueous species  $\text{NpO}_2^+$ ,  $\text{NpO}_2\text{OH}(\text{aq})$ ,  $\text{NpO}_2(\text{OH})_2^-$ ;

1  $\text{NpO}_2\text{CO}_3^-$ ,  $\text{NpO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_2^{3-}$ , and  $\text{NpO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3^{5-}$ , and the solid species  $\text{NpO}_2\text{OH}(\text{am})$ ,  
 2  $\text{NpO}_2\text{OH}(\text{aged})$ ,  $\text{Na}_3\text{NpO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_2(\text{s})$ ,  $\text{KNpO}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$ ,  $\text{K}_3\text{NpO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_2 \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$  and  
 3  $\text{NaNpO}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 3.5\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{s})$  to explain the available data. These are represented by the reactions



15 These represent a set of orthogonal reactions for neptunium(V) species. The Np(V) solubility  
 16 model is being extended to potassium systems, including  $\text{K}_3\text{NpO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_2(\text{s})$ .

#### 17 ***SOTERM.3.4.4—The VI Actinides: U(VI)***

18 The An(VI) FMT model has not been developed sufficiently for reliable use in predicting  
 19 concentrations of this oxidation state in WIPP brines under various solution conditions.  
 20 Although uranyl carbonate can be successfully modeled, the hydrolysis behavior of U(VI) is  
 21 quite complicated and no satisfactory predictive models applicable to WIPP-like conditions are  
 22 yet available. Because the implementation of an MgO backfill limits the pH and  $f\text{CO}_2$  to  
 23 discrete values, empirical measurement of the solubility of U(VI) in WIPP and/or WIPP-like  
 24 brines became practical. As documented in Hobart and Moore (1996), the solubility of U(VI) at  
 25 pH 10, in the absence of carbonate, was determined to be  $8.8 \times 10^{-5}$  molal. The incorporation of  
 26 U(VI) data into performance assessment is discussed in Section SOTERM.7.

#### 27 ***SOTERM-3.4 Overview of the Experimental Data***

28 *Studies of the solubilities and speciation of actinides, especially Pu, are often conducted by*  
 29 *employing the oxidation-state analogy, which states that lanthanides and actinides in the same*  
 30 *oxidation state have similar chemical behavior. There are several important advantageous*  
 31 *aspects of the use of oxidation-state analogs, such as Th(IV) for Pu(IV). Redox-inert analogs*  
 32 *can considerably simplify experimental design and consequently improve reliability of*  
 33 *experimental data, in contrast to Pu, which can be a very labile experimental component.*  
 34 *Additionally, the lanthanide and actinide analogs possess physical and chemical*

1 *characteristics that allow them to be used as probes in examination of the chemical behavior*  
2 *of Pu. For example, the luminescence lifetime of europium(III) (Eu(III)) can be directly*  
3 *correlated to the number of H<sub>2</sub>O molecules in the inner coordination sphere, which allows*  
4 *interpretation of the nature of complexation of the trivalent lanthanides and actinides with*  
5 *ligands.*

6 *The 4f orbitals of the lanthanides and 5f orbitals of the actinides constitute the valence shells*  
7 *of the cations. The f orbitals are more diffuse than the p and d orbitals, and, upon ionization*  
8 *of the atom, become lower in energy than the 5d, 6s, and 6p orbitals in the case of the*  
9 *lanthanides, and comparable or slightly lower than the 6d, 7s, and 7p orbitals in the case of*  
10 *the actinides. The contraction of the radial component of the wave function of the f orbitals*  
11 *upon ionization of the element usually causes these orbitals to be unavailable for overlap with*  
12 *orbitals on other atoms, one of the conditions necessary for the formation of molecular*  
13 *orbitals. As a result, the lanthanide and actinide ions exhibit very little tendency to form*  
14 *covalent bonds.*

15 *Formation of complexes of most ligands with f elements is due to the electrostatic attraction*  
16 *between the metal cation and the electron-donating functionality of the ligand molecule. The*  
17 *effect of polarizability and Lewis acidity or basicity on formation of Lewis-acid or Lewis-base*  
18 *pairs has been described by Pearson (1963). Lanthanide and actinide cations, which have*  
19 *high charge density and low polarizability, are classified as hard cations. Similarly, ligands*  
20 *featuring O-donor atoms, such as citrate and oxalate, exhibit low polarizability and strong*  
21 *Lewis basicity, and are referred to as hard bases. Hard-acid metals interact with hard bases*  
22 *through electrostatic attraction. The stability of f-element complexes with many ligands is a*  
23 *function of the charge density on the donor atom. For example, progressively weaker*  
24 *Brönsted-Lowry acids (in order of increasing pKa: trichloroacetic < dichloroacetic <*  
25 *monochloroacetic < acetic acids) have progressively stronger conjugate bases due to increased*  
26 *electron density located on the carboxylic O's. As a result, the electrostatic attraction between*  
27 *the O and protons increases, resulting in weaker acidic behavior and corresponding increases*  
28 *in pKa values. Likewise, the force of electrostatic attraction between the carboxylate group*  
29 *and a metal ion increases with increasing basicity of the ligand.*

30 *The magnitude of electrostatic attraction between the f-element cations and ligands is*  
31 *dependent upon the local effective dielectric constant of the solution, the charge on the metal*  
32 *ion, and the distance of separation between the metal atom and the ligating atoms on the*  
33 *complexing agent. The magnitude of the local dielectric constant of the solution depends*  
34 *upon the ordering effect created by the electric-field gradient established by the cation. The*  
35 *charge densities of lanthanides and actinides with the same charge are similar enough that*  
36 *the responses of solvent molecules are similar, yielding local dielectric constants that are*  
37 *nearly constant for lanthanide and actinide cations with the same charge. The local dielectric*  
38 *constant is primarily dependent upon the charge of the ion; the variation due to the effect of*  
39 *different-magnitude electric-field gradients that result from the differences in ionic radii are*  
40 *small enough to be overlooked to a first approximation in the oxidation-state-analogy*  
41 *approach.*

42 *The factors that exert a much more pronounced influence are the ionic radii, charge on the*  
43 *metal ion, and, to a lesser extent, degree of solvation of the metal ion. The Gibbs free energy*

1 of complex formation is inversely proportional to the distance between the metal and ligand,  
 2 and directly proportional to the product of the numerical value of the electrostatic charges on  
 3 the cation and anion. There are variations in the ionic radii of lanthanide and actinide ions  
 4 that have the same charge, with decreasing ionic radii corresponding to increasing atomic  
 5 number within the 4f and 5f series. However, the ionic radii of some of the metal ions are  
 6 very similar. For example, neodymium ion ( $Nd^{3+}$ ) and  $Am^{3+}$  have nearly identical ionic radii.  
 7 As a result, the behavior of Nd(III) and Am(III) are very similar, with small differences  
 8 attributable to the fact that the 5f orbitals of Am are closer in energy to the 6d, 7s, and 7p  
 9 orbitals than the 4f orbitals of Nd are to the 5d, 6s, and 6p orbitals. Discussions of  
 10 applications to the +III, +IV, +V, and +VI actinide oxidation states follow.

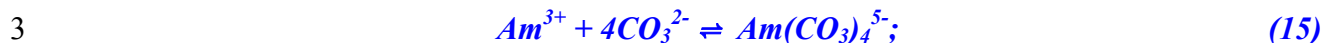
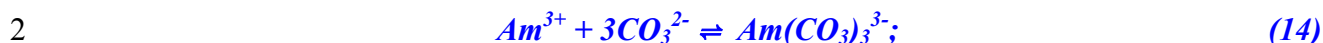
#### 11 *SOTERM-3.4.1 The +III Lanthanides and Actinides*

12 *The actinides most likely to occur in the +III oxidation state in the WIPP are Pu, Am, and Cu.*  
 13 *Nd(III), Eu(III), Pu(III), Am(III), and Cu(III) have been widely used in studies of trivalent*  
 14 *f-element chemical behavior in brines. The respective ionic radii for coordination number*  
 15 *(CN) = 8 are 111, 117, 100, 109, and 97 pm (Shannon 1976). Due to the similarity of ionic*  
 16 *radii, the magnitude of the electrostatic attraction between the metal ions and corresponding*  
 17 *ligands is similar, yielding comparable thermodynamic stabilities. Each of the analog*  
 18 *elements offers noteworthy advantages in probing various aspects of trivalent f-element*  
 19 *solution behavior. For example, Nd(III) features hypersensitive absorption bands that*  
 20 *respond to changes in the complexation environment, allowing examination of the nature of*  
 21 *the metal-ligand interaction. The luminescence lifetime of Eu(III) can be used to measure the*  
 22 *number of residual waters of hydration associated with the metal ion after formation of a*  
 23 *complex.  $^{241}Am$ , which has a 433-year half-life, undergoes  $\alpha$  decay that is accompanied by*  
 24 *59.5-keV  $\gamma$  ray with a 35.9-percent yield. As a result,  $^{241}Am$  may be used at tracer*  
 25 *concentrations by well-developed radiochemical techniques, such as solvent extraction and*  
 26 *ion exchange, as a means to study the thermodynamic behavior of trivalent actinides. Study*  
 27 *of the solution behavior of Am(III) is uncomplicated by redox ability, unlike the situation for*  
 28 *Pu(III), which requires Eh and pH controls of the solution to maintain a single oxidation*  
 29 *state. Like Nd and Eu, Cu luminescence studies are useful to examine the coordination*  
 30 *environment of the metal ion. Pu(III) does not have useful luminescence properties, making*  
 31 *it impossible to study its complexation behavior by methods that are effective with the analogs.*

32 *The thermodynamic database for the +III actinides currently used in FMT was described by*  
 33 *Giambalvo (2002a). Due to the redox ability of Pu, much of the experimental work carried*  
 34 *out to develop an understanding of the chemical behavior of the +III actinides, particularly*  
 35 *Pu, has been performed with Nd, Am, and Cm due to the stability of the trivalent oxidation*  
 36 *states of these three elements. Speciation and solubility data for the +III actinides were*  
 37 *parameterized for use in the Pitzer activity-coefficient model by Felmy et al. (1989) for the*  
 38  *$Na^+ - Pu^{3+} - Cl^- - H_2O$  system; by Felmy et al. (1990) for the  $Na^+ - Am^{3+} - OH^- - HCO_3^- - H_2O$  system;*  
 39 *by Rai et al. (1995) for the  $Na^+ - Am^{3+} - PO_4^{3-} - SO_4^{2-} - H_2O$  system; and by Rao et al. (1996) for the*  
 40  *$Na^+ - Nd^{3+} - CO_3^{2-} - HCO_3^- - H_2O$  system. The inorganic aqueous and solubility-limiting species*  
 41 *featured in the model for Am(III) are:*







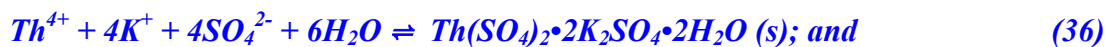
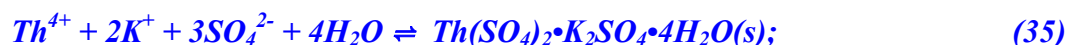
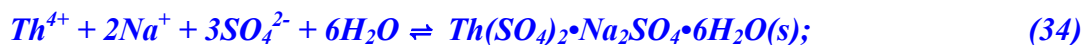
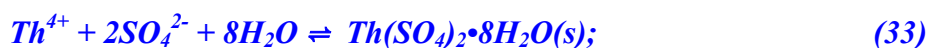
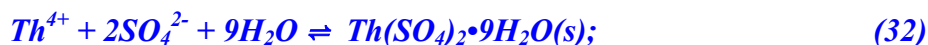
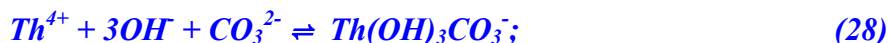
14 *In these equations, “aq,” “cryst,” and “s” are the abbreviations for “aqueous,” crystalline,”*  
 15 *and “solid,” respectively. The actinide(III) database was extended to mixed Na<sup>+</sup>-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>-Cl-*  
 16 *media, and was shown to reproduce the independently measured solubility of NaAm(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>(s)*  
 17 *in 5.6 M NaCl (Runde and Kim 1994) and Nd(III) solubility in WIPP brines.*

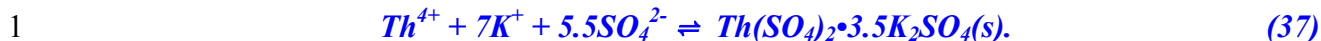
#### 18 *SOTERM-3.4.2 The +IV Actinides*

19 *The tetravalent actinides important to WIPP performance are Th(IV), U(IV), and Pu(IV). Np*  
 20 *is not included in the WIPP actinide source term, but has been included in the WIPP Actinide*  
 21 *Source Term Program (ASTP). The +IV oxidation state is the only stable one in aqueous*  
 22 *solution for Th, whereas U(IV) and Np(IV) are both readily oxidized. As a result, Th is often*  
 23 *used to represent the behavior of the +IV actinides. Th(IV) does not have spectroscopic*  
 24 *characteristics that are valuable in its study, but does have both long-lived (<sup>232</sup>Th, t<sub>1/2</sub> =*  
 25 *1.41 × 10<sup>10</sup> year) and shorter-lived (<sup>228</sup>Th and <sup>230</sup>Th t<sub>1/2</sub> = 1.913 and 7540 year, respectively)*  
 26 *isotopes that are useful in thermodynamic studies. The 105-pm ionic radius of the Th(IV)*  
 27 *cation (C. N. = 8) is greater than the 96 pm Pu(IV) cation (Shannon 1976), resulting in*

1 *complexation properties that vary in a systematic and predictable manner. The larger ionic*  
 2 *radius of Th(IV) causes it to have complexes with stability constants lower than the*  
 3 *corresponding complexes with Pu(IV). For example, the Pu(IV) complexes with OH,*  
 4 *resulting from hydrolysis, have higher stability constants than Th(IV)-OH complexes. The*  
 5 *actinide(IV) hydrolysis products are sufficiently stable that organic ligands present within the*  
 6 *WIPP, (see Section 5.0) will be unable to effectively compete with OH. The net effect is that*  
 7 *actinide(IV) complexation is dominated by OH, which forms very insoluble tetrahydroxide*  
 8 *(An(OH)<sub>4</sub>) precipitates. Pu has a pronounced tendency to form insoluble hydrolysis products*  
 9 *that are less soluble than the corresponding Th(IV) oxides and hydroxides. The greater*  
 10 *solubility of Th(IV) makes it a very good analog for Pu(IV) in the context of modeling the*  
 11 *behavior of tetravalent actinides in the WIPP because the solubility of Th(IV) establishes an*  
 12 *upper limit for the solubility of Pu(IV). Due to the experimental difficulty working with*  
 13 *Pu(IV), it is more straightforward and defensible to establish upper limits rather than*  
 14 *attempting to measure the solubility of Pu(IV) directly.*

15 *The thermodynamic database for the +IV actinides currently used in FMT was described by*  
 16 *Giambalvo (2002c). Speciation and solubility data for Th(IV) were parameterized for the*  
 17 *Pitzer activity-coefficient model for the Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup>-Mg<sup>2+</sup>-Cl<sup>-</sup>-SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-OH-H<sub>2</sub>O*  
 18 *system. The inorganic aqueous and solubility-limiting species featured in the model are:*

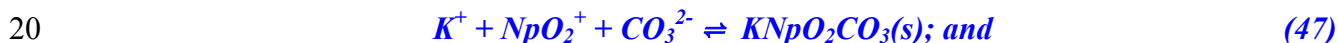
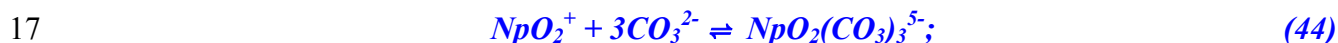
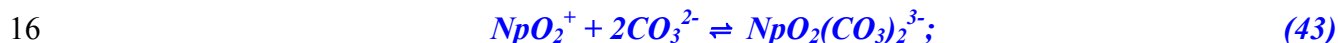
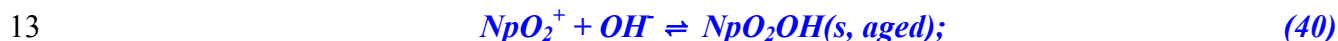




### 2 *SOTERM-3.4.3 The +V Actinides*

3 *Both Np and Pu have accessible +V oxidation states; however, Pu(V) is not expected to persist*  
 4 *in significant quantities in the WIPP. The model for Np(V) was developed for the German*  
 5 *repository program (Fanghänel et al. 1995). The speciation and solubility of Np(V) were*  
 6 *parameterized for the Na<sup>+</sup>-Cl<sup>-</sup>-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>-ClO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>-H<sub>2</sub>O system.*

7 *The thermodynamic database for the +V actinides currently used in FMT is described by*  
 8 *Giambalvo (2002d). Np(V) speciation and solubility were parameterized in the Pitzer activity-*  
 9 *coefficient model for the Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup>-Mg<sup>2+</sup>-Cl<sup>-</sup>-SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-OH-H<sub>2</sub>O system. The*  
 10 *inorganic aqueous and solubility limiting species used are:*



### 22 *SOTERM-3.4.4 The +VI Actinides*

23 *The actinide(VI) speciation and solubility model for brines under basic conditions has not*  
 24 *been developed sufficiently for use in FMT. The hydrolysis behavior of U(VI) is quite*  
 25 *complicated and no satisfactory predictive models applicable to WIPP conditions are*

1 *available. As documented in Hobart and Moore (1996), the solubility of U(VI) at pH 10, in*  
2 *the absence of  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ , was estimated to be  $8.8 \times 10^{-5}$  m.*

### 3 **SOTERM-3.5 Calculations of Actinide Solubilities Using the FMT-Fracture-Matrix** 4 **Transport Computer Code**

5 Details of the implementation of FMT and an early version of the CHEMDAT data base  
6 *solubility calculations for the +III, +IV, and +V actinides and the estimation of the solubility*  
7 *of +VI actinides for the CRA-2004 PA* are given in Appendix D of Novak (1995), and in the  
8 FMT User's Manual *Brush and Xiong (2003a, 2003b, 2003c) and Downes (2003a, 2003b)*.  
9 FMT calculated chemical equilibrium for user-specified total element amounts for aqueous or  
10 aqueous/mineral geochemical systems.

11 The set of FMT calculations of actinide solubilities in the WIPP system performed for the  
12 performance assessment *CRA-2004 PA* included *featuring the establishment of equilibrium of*  
13 *Salado brine (GWB) or Castile brine (ERDA-6)* with halite, *and* anhydrite, brucite, and  
14 magnesite (Novak et al. 1996), the minerals *minerals* present in large quantities in the *Salado at*  
15 *the repository system horizon*. The effects of the MgO backfill are realized through *included*  
16 *the establishment of equilibrium of Salado brine or Castile brine* with brucite and  
17 magnesite *hydromagnesite ( $\text{Mg}_5(\text{CO}_3)_4(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) in the PA vectors with microbial activity,*  
18 *and with brucite and calcite in the vectors without microbial activity (see Reactions (4), (5),*  
19 *and (6) above; and Appendix BARRIERS, Section BARRIERS-2.3). For the CCA, it was*  
20 *assumed that Salado brine (Brine A) or Castile brine (ERDA-6) would be in equilibrium with*  
21 *brucite and magnesite ( $\text{MgCO}_3$ ) in all of the PA vectors (both with and without microbial*  
22 *activity) (ERDA-6). For the 1997 PAVT, equilibria among Salado brine (Brine A) or Castile*  
23 *brine (CCA Appendix SOTERM; CCA Appendix BACK) and brucite and hydromagnesite*  
24 *( $\text{Mg}_5(\text{CO}_3)_4(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) was assumed (EPA 1998a, 1998b).*

25 *The FMT calculations for the CRA-2004 PA also included the effects of acetate, citrate,*  
26 *EDTA, and oxalate on the speciation and solubilities of the +III, +IV, and +V actinides (see*  
27 *Section 5.0 below).*

28 *Table SOTERM-2 provides the solubilities calculated for the +III, +IV, and +V actinides and*  
29 *estimated for the +VI oxidation state for the CRA-2004 PA, and compares them to the*  
30 *solubilities calculated or estimated for the CCA PA and the 1997 PAVT.*

### 31 **SOTERM-3.6 Use of FMT-Fracture-Matrix Transport Results in Performance Assessment**

32 Table SOTERM-2 gives the solubilities for each actinide oxidation state analog as calculated  
33 with the thermodynamic model and FMT.

34

1 **Table SOTERM-2. Solubilities of the Oxidation State Analogs, in moles/liter, with MgO**  
 2 **Backfill**

Brine	PA Parameter Name	Solubilities for PA Material Name and Oxidation State			
		SOLMOD3 (III)	SOLMOD4 (IV)	SOLMOD5 (V)	SOLMOD6 (VI*)
Salado	SOLSIM	$5.82 \times 10^{-7}$	$4.4 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.3 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.7 \times 10^{-6}$
Castile	SOLCIM	$6.52 \times 10^{-8}$	$6.0 \times 10^{-9}$	$2.2 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.8 \times 10^{-6}$

\*Not calculated with the FMT model

3 **Table SOTERM-2. Actinide Solubilities (M) Calculated (+III, +IV, and +V) or**  
 4 **Estimated (+VI) for the CRA-2004 PA, the 1997 PAVT, and the CCA PA**

Actinide Oxidation State and Brine	CRA Solubilities, Microbial Vectors <sup>1</sup>	CRA Solubilities, Nonmicrobial Vectors <sup>1</sup>	PAVT Solubilities <sup>2</sup>	CCA Solubilities <sup>3</sup>
+III, Salado brine	$3.07 \times 10^{-7}$	$3.07 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.2 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.82 \times 10^{-7}$
+III, Castile brine	$1.69 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.77 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.3 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.3 \times 10^{-8}$
+IV, Salado brine	$1.19 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.24 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.3 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.4 \times 10^{-6}$
+IV, Castile brine	$2.47 \times 10^{-8}$	$5.84 \times 10^{-9}$	$4.1 \times 10^{-8}$	$6.0 \times 10^{-9}$
+V, Salado brine	$1.02 \times 10^{-6}$	$9.72 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.4 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.3 \times 10^{-6}$
+V, Castile brine	$5.08 \times 10^{-6}$	$2.13 \times 10^{-5}$	$4.8 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.2 \times 10^{-6}$
+VI, Salado brine <sup>4</sup>	$8.7 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.7 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.7 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.7 \times 10^{-6}$
+VI, Castile brine <sup>4</sup>	$8.8 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.8 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.8 \times 10^{-6}$	$8.8 \times 10^{-6}$

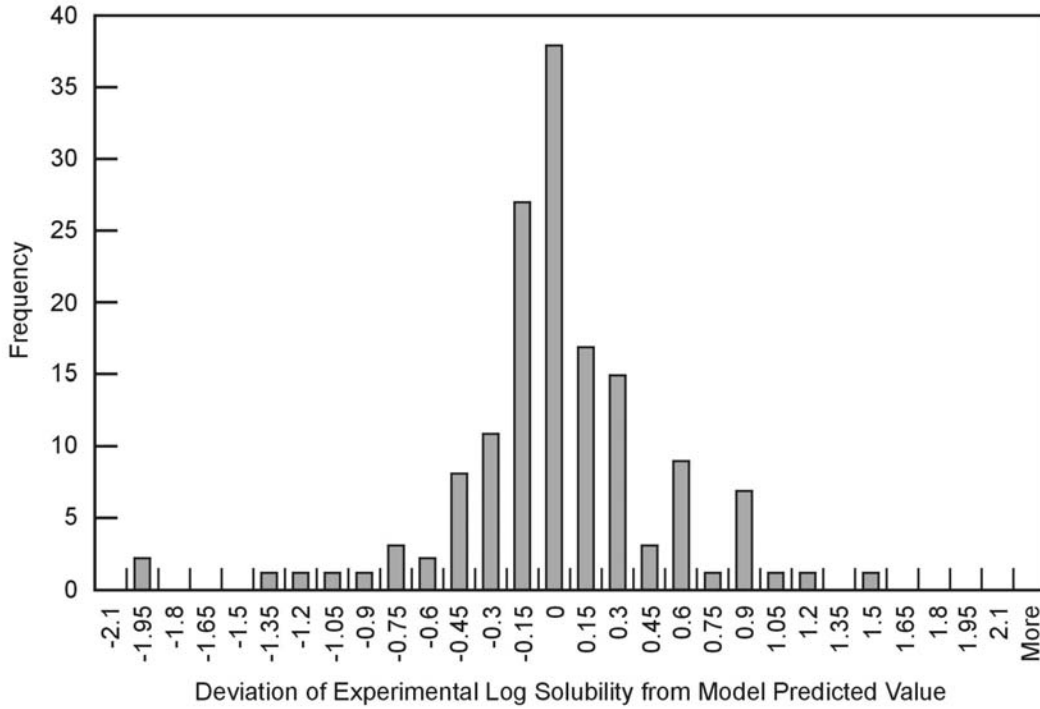
<sup>1</sup> Brush and Xiong (2003a, 2003b) and Downes (2003a, 2003b).

<sup>2</sup> Trovato (1997, Attachment 2), EPA (1998a, Table 5), EPA (1998b, Subsection 4.10.4, Tables 4.10-1, 4.10-3 and 4.10-4; and Subsection 12.4, Table 12.4-1), and EPA (1998c, Subsections 5.26-5.32 and Section 6.0, Table 6.4).

<sup>3</sup> CCA Appendix SOTERM, Table SOTERM-2; based on Novak et al. (1996, Table 1, columns entitled "@Mg"), except that Novak et al. (1996) used molal instead of molar units.

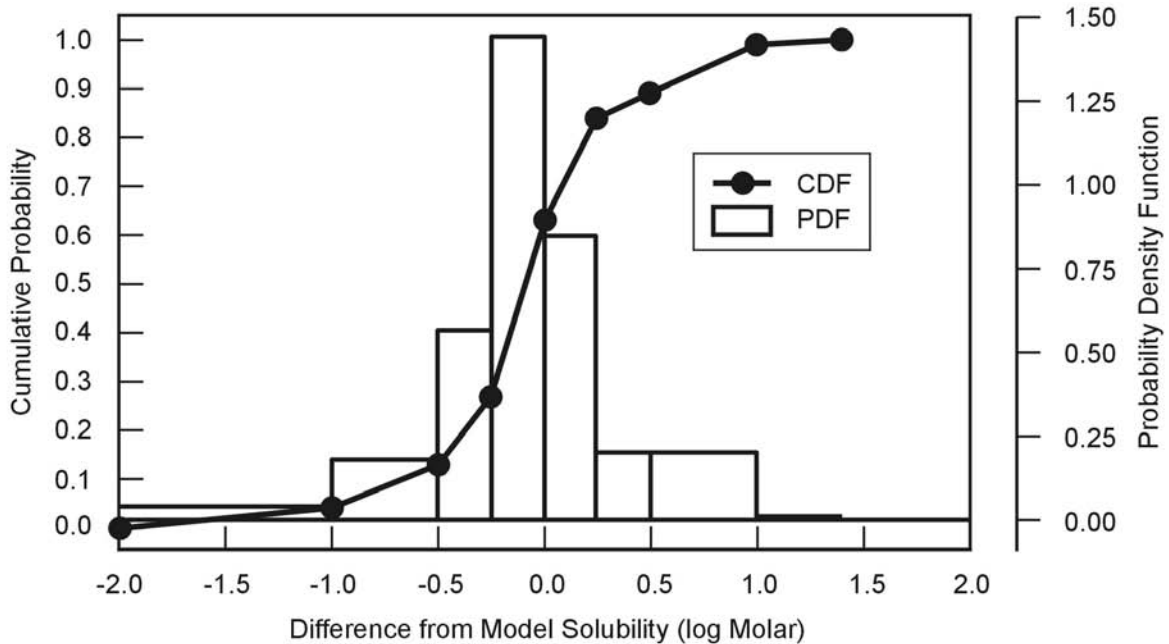
<sup>4</sup> Hobart and Moore (1996).

5 Uncertainties in the solubility data and uncertainty in the NONLIN least squares refinement  
 6 result in uncertainties in the model predictions. This is also evident when the data of Runde  
 7 and Kim (1994) are compared with FMT model results. A measure of these uncertainties was  
 8 obtained by Bynum (1996) by examining the differences between the modeled solubilities for  
 9 each oxidation-oxidation-state analog and comparing these to the experimental data used to  
 10 generate the respective Pitzer parameters. The results of Bynum's analysis are given in Figure  
 11 SOTERM-61. These results were combined as shown in Figure SOTERM-72 for entry into the  
 12 parameter database as a cumulative distribution. This distribution was sampled in performance  
 13 assessment-PA, as discussed in Section SOTERM.7.1.3. Note that the median of this distribution  
 14 is -0.09 and not zero, indicating that slightly more experimental values were below the model  
 15 predictions than above. Table 6-11 in Chapter 6.0 of this application reports the median values,  
 16 which are  $10^{-9}$  (0.8128) times the model values shown in Table SOTERM-2, for those actinides  
 17 assigned a distribution of solubilities rather than a constant value.



CCA-SOT008-0

1  
2 **Figure SOTERM-61. Deviation of *the log of* 150 Experimental Log-Solubilities from the**  
3 **Model Predicted-Values *Predicted by the Model.***



CCA-SOT009-0

4  
5 **Figure SOTERM-72. Distribution of Actinide-Solubility Uncertainty Utilized *by-in the***  
6 ***CRA-2004* Performance Assessment.**

## 1 **SOTERM.4—Oxidation State Distribution of the Actinides in Solution**

2 This section describes the literature investigation and experimental program that resulted in  
3 identification of the oxidation states of the actinides that may be stable under expected repository  
4 conditions. The large quantities of iron in the repository, which will corrode to produce  
5 hydrogen and dissolved iron, provide a chemically reducing environment, thereby stabilizing  
6 reduced valence states. Microbial metabolism and the presence of organic material will add to  
7 this reducing environment.

### 8 **SOTERM.4.1—Thorium**

9 Thorium is known to exist only in the IV oxidation state in the natural environment (Hobart  
10 1990; Katz et al. 1986, 1135, and following; 1486). The standard reduction potential for the  
11 Th(IV)/Th(III) couple is very low at  $-3.8$  V. (with the standard hydrogen electrode potential = 0).  
12 Therefore, conditions in the inundated WIPP are not expected to produce any other valence state  
13 of thorium, nor has one been observed in any of the experiments done in connection with the  
14 WIPP Project. Thorium will be stable in the WIPP in oxidation state IV.

### 15 **SOTERM.4.2—Uranium**

16 Uranium can exist in aqueous solution in the III, IV, V, and VI oxidation states (Hobart 1990;  
17 Keller 1971; Clark et al. 1995). The dominant valence states for uranium in the natural  
18 environment are IV and VI. U(III) is metastable in aqueous solution but is easily oxidized (Katz  
19 et al. 1986, 1139, and following), and is difficult to isolate without traces of U(IV). In uranium,  
20 with open electronic shell structure  $5f^3 6d7s^2$ , the shielding of the 5f electrons is not sufficiently  
21 effective for the trivalent state to dominate as it does in the transamericium actinides (Hobart  
22 1990).

23 U(V) disproportionates rapidly in aqueous solution by the reaction



25 and the reduction-oxidation potential for the U(VI)/U(V) couple is only  $+0.16$  V. U(V) ( $\text{UO}_2^+$ )  
26 is most stable in the pH region 2-4 (Katz et al. 1986, 1144), which is considerably more acidic  
27 than anticipated WIPP conditions. U(VI) ( $\text{UO}_2^{2+}$ ), on the other hand, is quite stable and difficult  
28 to reduce. However, in the highly reducing conditions expected in the WIPP, U(VI) may be  
29 reduced to U(IV). In experiments in simulated WIPP brines, Reed et al. (1996) have found that  
30 at pH 10 under anoxic conditions, U(VI) as a carbonate complex is quite stable. The stable  
31 oxidation states of uranium in the WIPP are IV and VI.

### 32 **SOTERM.4.3—Neptunium**

33 In the natural environment, neptunium may exist in oxidation states IV, V, and VI (Hobart 1990;  
34 Keller 1971; Clark et al. 1995). In the WIPP environment, Np(IV) is expected to be present (Rai  
35 and Strickert 1980; Rai et al. 1982; Kim et al. 1985; Pryke and Rees 1986). Np(V) appears to be  
36 the dominant oxidation state in natural groundwater (Hobart 1990). Nitsche and Edelstein  
37 (1985) have observed that Np(V) is the most stable state in Yucca Mountain well water. Studies

1 of the solubility of  $\text{NpO}_2\text{OH}$  in 1 M and 5 M NaCl solutions at pH 6.5 suggest that Np(V) may  
2 be reduced to Np(IV) under these conditions (Kim et al. 1985; Neck et al. 1992). Np(VI) may be  
3 introduced into the WIPP or be produced by radiolysis, but its long-term stability is unlikely in  
4 the presence of the reducing agents that are expected to be present in the WIPP. The reduction-  
5 oxidation potential for the Np(VI)/Np(V) couple in basic solution is  $\pm 0.6$  V (Katz et al. 1986,  
6 470); in neutral solution,  $\pm 1.24$  V. (Martinot and Fuger 1985, 651 et seq.). Reed et al. (1996)  
7 have found spectroscopic evidence for reduction of Np(VI) to Np(V) in ERDA-6 (Castile) brine  
8 at pH 10, and have observed total reduction of Np(VI) to Np(V) in G-Seep (Salado) brine at pH  
9 7. In the presence of oxalate, citrate, and ethylene diamine tetra-acetate (EDTA), Reed et al.  
10 (1996) have observed rapid and complete reduction of Np(VI) to Np(V). Neck et al. (1995)  
11 have shown Np(V) carbonate complexes to be stable in 5 M NaCl. The stable oxidation states of  
12 neptunium in the WIPP are IV and V.

#### 13 **SOTERM.4.4—Americium**

14 The trivalent state of americium (Am(III)) is the most stable aqueous oxidation state (Katz et al.  
15 1986, 912), and it is quite difficult to oxidize in aqueous solution (Hobart et al. 1982). Am(IV)  
16 is unstable, but Am(V) and Am(VI) are accessible under highly oxidizing conditions. These  
17 higher oxidation states are not stable in natural waters and can be readily reduced by action of  
18 reductants naturally present in those waters. Reduction-oxidation potentials for americium  
19 couples (Martinot and Fuger 1985, 660 et seq.) are 2.62 V., 1.20 V. and 1.59 V. for the (IV)/(III),  
20 (V)/(IV), and (VI)/(V) couples, respectively.

21 As is evident from the relatively high values of the reduction-oxidation potentials, all of the  
22 americium oxidation states higher than III can oxidize water and are thermodynamically  
23 unstable. The report of Am(V) resulting from radiolytic oxidation of Am(III) in NaCl solution  
24 (Runde and Kim 1994) may occur in micro-environments within the WIPP disposal rooms, but  
25 would not be stable in the homogeneous mixture of waste and brine. Solubility studies carried  
26 out by Pryke and Rees (1986) and Felmy et al. (1990) indicate that Am(V) is unstable in brine  
27 above pH 9 and reduces to Am(III). These studies showed significant instability of Am(V) even  
28 at pH 7. The large quantities of iron in the repository, as well as the presence of microbes, will  
29 result in a highly reducing environment. The MgO backfill in the WIPP will keep the pH in brine  
30 that may be in the repository between 9 and 10 (Wang 1996a). The stable oxidation state of  
31 americium in brine that may be in the repository is III.

#### 32 **SOTERM.4.4—Curium**

33 Curium is distinguished by the relatively great stability of the III oxidation state with respect to  
34 oxidation or reduction (Katz et al. 1986, 970). The stability of Cm(III) may be attributed to the  
35 half-filled f-shell electronic configuration ( $5f^7$ ). The oxidation of Cm(III) is achieved only with  
36 the strongest oxidizing agents, and only one report claims evidence for an oxidation state higher  
37 than IV (Korpusov et al. 1975). The Cm(III) to Cm(IV) transition has not been successfully  
38 induced by ozone or electrochemically, and the Cm(IV) phosphatungstate produced by oxidizing  
39 with peroxysulfate is considerably less stable than the Am(IV) analog (Katz et al. 1986, 971). In  
40 the reducing environment of the WIPP repository, any Cm(IV) produced radiolytically would be  
41 unstable. The oxidation state of curium therefore expected to be stable in the repository brine is  
42 III.



#### 1 **SOTERM.4.6—Plutonium**

2 Plutonium can exist in oxidation states III, IV, V, VI, and VII (Katz et al. 1986, 781). Pu(VII) is  
3 very unstable and exists only in extremely basic solutions (for example, 7 M NaOH). Thus,  
4 Pu(VII) will not be stable in the WIPP environment. Pu(VI) has been shown to form stable  
5 chloride complexes (albeit under oxic conditions) in high ionic strength NaCl solutions (Clark  
6 and Tait 1996). However, Clark and Tait (1996) and Reed et al. (1996) have shown the  
7 complete reduction of Pu(VI) under expected WIPP repository conditions to Pu(IV), with a  
8 transient Pu(V) intermediate, by iron and other reductants.

9 Massive quantities of iron metal (approximately  $10^9$  moles), an effective reductant, will be  
10 placed within the repository. An estimate of the amount of iron with respect to the amount of  
11 plutonium, for example, can be made on the scale of an average drum; all repository solution  
12 chemistry is presumed to occur under average conditions and at equilibrium. Each drum contains  
13 on the average about 60 millimoles of Pu. Each drum contains about 170 moles of iron in the  
14 container alone—potentially about a 2800-fold excess of iron. The reaction rate of iron with the  
15 brine is very fast (Appendix PAR, Parameter 1). Therefore, as any brine moves into the  
16 repository it will react with the iron and establish a highly reducing environment, leading to the  
17 reduction of plutonium to one of the lower oxidation states.

18 As brine enters the repository, iron will undergo anoxic corrosion, producing  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ . Both metallic  
19 iron ( $\text{Fe}^0$ ) and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  have been shown to quantitatively reduce Pu(VI) in WIPP brines to either  
20 Pu(IV) or Pu(III). Clark and Tait (1996) and Felmy et al. (1996) have experimentally observed  
21 the reduction of Pu(VI) carbonates by either  $\text{Fe}^0$  or  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  to Pu(IV). In the absence of carbonates,  
22 a quantitative reduction of Pu(VI) is also observed but the determination of the oxidation state of  
23 the resulting species cannot be definitively determined due to its concentration being below the  
24 lower limit of detection of the oxidation state analytical process (about  $10^{-9}$  molar). However,  
25 since the concentration should have been above the analytical detection limit if the plutonium  
26 had been in the V state, it is reasonably assumed that the plutonium must have been reduced to  
27 either the IV or III oxidation state. Neretnieks (1982) has shown that when dissolved actinides  
28 in moving groundwater came in contact with Fe(II), the actinides were reduced to a much less  
29 soluble oxidation state and precipitated.

30 Pu(III) is not very stable under expected WIPP conditions, but Felmy et al. (1989) have observed  
31 Pu(III) in PBB1 and PBB3 brines at neutral and slightly basic conditions. Under highly basic  
32 conditions, the plutonium concentration is below the lower limit of detection, and it cannot be  
33 conclusively demonstrated that the plutonium remains in the III oxidation state.

34 The DOE has determined (Weiner 1996) that Pu(IV) will be the dominant oxidation state under  
35 WIPP conditions. Because the existence of Pu(III) cannot be conclusively excluded, it too has  
36 been included in the performance assessment.

#### 37 **SOTERM.4.7—Summary of Oxidation State Distribution**

38 Table SOTERM-3 presents the oxidation states of the actinides as they are used in performance  
39 assessment of the WIPP.

1 **Table SOTERM.3. Oxidation States of the Actinides in the WIPP As Used in PA**

Actinide Element	Oxidation States		
thorium		IV	
uranium		IV	VI
neptunium		IV	V
plutonium	III	IV	
americium	III		
curium	III		

2 **SOTERM-4.0 OXIDATION-STATE DISTRIBUTION OF DISSOLVED ACTINIDES**

3 *This section describes the literature investigation and experimental program that identified the*  
4 *actinide oxidation states most likely to be stable under expected WIPP conditions.*

5 **SOTERM-4.1 Thorium**

6 *Th is a very electropositive metal, and Th(IV) is the only stable oxidation state in aqueous*  
7 *solutions and in the natural environment (Hobart 1990; Katz et al. 1986). Conditions in the*  
8 *WIPP cannot produce any other oxidation state of Th.*

9 **SOTERM-4.2 Uranium**

10 *U can exist in aqueous solution in the +III, +IV, +V, and +VI oxidation states (Hobart 1990;*  
11 *Keller 1971; Clark et al. 1995). The predominant oxidation states for U in the natural*  
12 *environment are +IV and +VI. U(III) may be prepared in aqueous solution but is easily*  
13 *oxidized to U(IV) (Katz et al. 1986, 1139 and following).*

14 *The standard reduction potential of U favors reduction of U(V) to U(IV) in aqueous solution,*  
15 *and the pentavalent oxidation state is the least stable oxidation state in solution. U(V)*  
16 *disproportionates in acidic aqueous solution by the reaction:*



18 *However, the U(VI) species  $\text{UO}_2^{2+}$  is the most stable in low concentrations in the pH 2 to 4*  
19 *range (Katz et al. 1986).*

20 *It is the disproportionation reaction of U(V) that limits it to trace level concentrations. U(VI)*  
21 *is a stable oxidation state, even under mildly reducing conditions, but may be reduced to U(IV)*  
22 *by a variety of reducing agents. In the chemically reducing environment expected in the*  
23 *WIPP, U(VI) will be reduced to U(IV). However, Reed et al. (1996) found that at pH 10 under*  
24 *anoxic conditions, U(VI) is stable as a  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$  complex in simulated WIPP brines. U(IV) is the*  
25 *predominant oxidation state in half of the PA vectors, and U(VI) in the other half, due to*  
26 *uncertainty predicting the more stable oxidation state of U under WIPP conditions.*

### 1 *SOTERM-4.3 Neptunium*

2 *In the natural environment, Np may exist in the +IV, +V, and +VI oxidation states (Hobart*  
3 *1990; Keller 1971; Clark et al. 1995). In the WIPP, Np(IV) is expected to be present (Rai and*  
4 *Strickert 1980; Rai et al. 1982; Kim et al. 1985; Pryke and Rees 1986). Np(V) appears to be*  
5 *the dominant oxidation state in natural groundwater (Hobart 1990). Nitsche and Edelstein*  
6 *(1985) observed that Np(V) is the most stable oxidation state in Yucca Mountain well water.*  
7 *Studies of the solubility of NpO<sub>2</sub>OH in 1 M and 5 M NaCl at pH 6.5 suggest that Np(V) may*  
8 *be reduced to Np(IV) under these conditions (Kim et al. 1985; Neck et al. 1992). Np(VI) may*  
9 *be introduced into the WIPP or be produced by radiolysis, but it will not be stable in WIPP*  
10 *brines that contain or are in contact with reducing agents, such as metallic Fe or Fe(II)*  
11 *oxides and hydroxides. The reduction potential for the Np(VI)-Np(V) couple is +1.24 V in*  
12 *neutral solutions (Martinot and Fuger 1985, 651 et seq.) and +0.6 V in basic solutions (Katz et*  
13 *al. 1986, 470), suggesting that the potential for reduction of Np(VI) to Np(V) at a pH of about*  
14 *9 will be about 1 V. Reed et al. (1996) found spectroscopic evidence for reduction of Np(VI) to*  
15 *Np(V) in ERDA-6 brine at pH 10, and observed total reduction of Np(VI) to Np(V) in G-Seep*  
16 *brine at pH 7. In the presence of organic ligands (see Section 5.0), Reed et al. (1996) observed*  
17 *rapid and complete reduction of Np(VI) to Np(V). Neck et al. (1995) showed Np(V)-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>*  
18 *complexes to be stable in 5 M NaCl.*

19 *In order to capture the uncertainty in the redox speciation of Np, Np(IV) would be the*  
20 *dominant oxidation state in half of the PA vectors and Np(V) in the other half. However, Np*  
21 *is not transported in PA.*

### 22 *SOTERM-4.4 Plutonium*

23 *Pu can exist in the +III, +IV, +V, +VI, and +VII oxidation states (Katz et al. 1986, 781).*  
24 *Pu(III) is the favored oxidation state in acidic solutions, but oxidation of Pu(III) to Pu(IV)*  
25 *becomes progressively easier with increasing pH. This occurs because Pu(IV) features a very*  
26 *strong tendency to undergo hydrolysis, which has the effect of reducing the solution*  
27 *concentration of the free Pu(IV) ion Pu<sup>4+</sup>. As the pH of a Pu solution is raised from acidic to*  
28 *neutral, Pu(IV) begins to precipitate, resulting in a shift of equilibrium concentrations of*  
29 *Pu(III) to Pu(IV). Consequently, Pu(III) is not a thermodynamically stable oxidation state in*  
30 *the basic environment that will be established by MgO in the WIPP (see Reaction (5) above).*  
31 *Although Pu(III) is unstable under expected WIPP conditions, Felmy et al. (1989) observed*  
32 *Pu(III) in PBB1 and PBB3 brines at neutral and slightly basic conditions.*

33 *Pu(V) and Pu(VI) can be produced from Pu(IV) under oxidizing conditions. It is not possible*  
34 *to produce Pu(V) by direct oxidation of Pu(IV) because the oxidation potential that must be*  
35 *applied exceeds the potential required for the oxidation of Pu(V) to Pu(VI). Therefore, in a*  
36 *solution with oxidizing conditions, any Pu(V) that arises from the oxidation of Pu(IV) will be*  
37 *immediately oxidized to Pu(VI). Pu(V) can be produced in solution only by first producing*  
38 *Pu(VI), followed by a carefully controlled reduction of Pu(VI) to Pu(V). Pu(V) may persist in*  
39 *neutral to basic solutions even when it is not the thermodynamically stable oxidation state, due*  
40 *to the reduction reaction's inverse fourth power dependence on the concentration of H<sup>+</sup>,*  
41 *which can make the reduction of Pu(V) to Pu(IV) kinetically slow. Neither Pu(V) nor Pu(VI)*  
42 *will persist in significant quantities in the repository, since oxidizing conditions are required*

1 *to produce them. Pu(VI) was shown to form complexes with Cl under oxic conditions in*  
2 *high-ionic-strength NaCl solutions (Clark and Tait 1996). Clark and Tait (1996) and Reed et*  
3 *al. (1996) showed the reduction of Pu(VI) to Pu(IV) by Fe and other reductants under*  
4 *expected WIPP repository conditions. Metallic Fe and Fe<sup>2+</sup> reduce Pu(VI) in WIPP brines to*  
5 *either Pu(IV) or Pu(III). Clark and Tait (1996) and Felmy et al. (1996) experimentally*  
6 *observed the reduction of Pu(VI)-CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup> complexes to Pu(IV) by either metallic Fe or Fe<sup>2+</sup>.*  
7 *Reduction of Pu(VI) was also observed in the absence of CO<sub>3</sub><sup>2-</sup>, but the oxidation state of the*  
8 *resulting species was not determined because the concentration was below the analytical*  
9 *detection limit, ca. 10<sup>-9</sup> M. Neretnieks (1982) showed that dissolved actinides are reduced to a*  
10 *less soluble oxidation state and precipitated from moving groundwater upon coming in contact*  
11 *with Fe(II).*

12 *Pu(VII) can be produced in concentrated OH solutions that are also highly oxidizing.*  
13 *Pu(VII) will not be formed in the WIPP.*

14 *The DOE determined (Weiner 1996) that Pu(IV) will be the dominant oxidation state under*  
15 *WIPP conditions, but the possibility of the existence of Pu(III) cannot be excluded. As a*  
16 *result, Pu is modeled as Pu(III) in half of the PA vectors, and as Pu(IV) in half of the vectors.*

#### 17 *SOTERM-4.5 Americium*

18 *Am(III) is the most stable aqueous oxidation state of Am (Katz et al. 1986, 912), and will be*  
19 *the only oxidation state of Am in the WIPP. Am(III) is not easily oxidized in aqueous solution*  
20 *(Hobart et al. 1982); however, Am(V) and Am(VI) are accessible at high pH under highly*  
21 *oxidizing conditions. Am(V) and Am(VI) are not stable in natural waters and are readily*  
22 *reduced. Am(V) and Am(VI) can oxidize H<sub>2</sub>O, and as a result, they are thermodynamically*  
23 *unstable in aqueous solutions. Am(V) may be formed by oxidation of Am(III) by radiolysis*  
24 *products in NaCl solutions (Runde and Kim 1994), which may occur in microenvironments*  
25 *within WIPP disposal rooms, but Am(V) would not be stable in the homogeneous mixture of*  
26 *waste and brine. Solubility studies carried out by Pryke and Rees (1986) and Felmy et al.*  
27 *(1990) indicated that Am(V) is unstable in brine above pH 9 and reduces to Am(III). These*  
28 *studies also showed significant instability of Am(V) at pH 7. Due to the thermodynamic*  
29 *instability of Am(V) and Am(VI) in aqueous solution, and the lack of a credible mechanism*  
30 *for maintaining the highly oxidizing conditions necessary for persistence of these two*  
31 *oxidation states, Am(III) is the only oxidation state that is used in modeling the speciation and*  
32 *solubility of this element in the repository.*

#### 33 *SOTERM-4.6 Curium*

34 *Cm is distinguished by the relatively great stability of the +III oxidation state with respect to*  
35 *oxidation or reduction (Katz et al. 1986, 970). The oxidation of Cm(III) is achieved only with*  
36 *the strongest oxidizing agents; one report claims evidence for an oxidation state higher than*  
37 *+IV (Korpusov et al. 1975). The Cm(III)-to-Cm(IV) transition has not been successfully*  
38 *induced by ozone or electrochemically, and the Cm(IV) phosphotungstate produced by*  
39 *oxidizing with peroxy sulfate is considerably less stable than the Am(IV) analog (Katz et al.*  
40 *1986, 971). Cm(III) is the only oxidation state expected to be stable in the WIPP. However,*  
41 *Cm is not transported in PA.*

1 **SOTERM-4.7 Summary of Oxidation-State Distributions**

2 *Table SOTERM-3 presents the oxidation-state distributions used in the CRA-2004 PA, the*  
 3 *CCA PA, and the 1997 PAVT. Np would speciate entirely as Np(IV) in half of the PA vectors*  
 4 *and as Np(V) in the other half, but Np is not transported in PA. Cm would speciate identically*  
 5 *to Am, but Cm is not transported in PA.*

6 *Table SOTERM-3. Actinide Oxidation States Used for the CRA-2004 PA, the 1997 PAVT,*  
 7 *and the CCA PA*

<i>Actinide Element</i>	<i>Oxidation States</i>			
<i>Th</i>		<i>+IV</i>		
<i>U</i>		<i>+IV</i>		<i>+VI</i>
<i>Pu</i>	<i>+III</i>	<i>+IV</i>		
<i>Am</i>	<i>+III</i>			

8 **SOTERM-4.8 Implications of the Source-Term Waste Test Program for Oxidation-State**  
 9 **Distributions of Dissolved Actinides**

10 *The Actinide Source Term Waste Test Program (STTP) was an experimental program carried*  
 11 *out at Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL). The objective of the STTP was to examine*  
 12 *the behavior of actinides in TRU wastes that will be present in the WIPP. The STTP was*  
 13 *conducted by placing samples of various types of wastes from LANL in liter-scale (3-L) and*  
 14 *drum-scale (65-gal) titanium (Ti) containers (Scherer and Villarreal 2000, 2001; Scherer et*  
 15 *al. 2001a, 2001b, 2001c; Villarreal et al 2000; Villarreal et al. 2001a, 2001b, 2001c, 2001d;*  
 16 *Villarreal et al. undated). This discussion focuses on the results from the liter-scale tests.*

17 *The samples were composed of process wastes solidified with Portland cement or Envirostone,*  
 18 *and pyrochemical salts that resulted from Pu-refining processes. Metallic Fe and Nd, Th, U,*  
 19 *Np, and Am were also added. Each waste sample was inundated with about 2 L of either*  
 20 *Brine A or ERDA-6.*

21 *Pu(V) was identified in two of the liter-scale containers, and Pu(VI) was identified in three of*  
 22 *these containers. The DOE's position is that the presence of Fe and other metals within the*  
 23 *WIPP will create and sustain a chemically reducing environment in the event of brine*  
 24 *intrusion into the waste-disposal areas. The DOE further concludes that Pu will be*  
 25 *maintained in the +III or +IV oxidation state due to the reducing conditions. The observance*  
 26 *of Pu(V) and Pu(VI) in the STTP tests was noted by the EPA and the New Mexico*  
 27 *Environmental Evaluation Group, which led to reexamination of the DOE position that Pu(V)*  
 28 *and Pu(VI) are not expected to persist. The LANL reports on the STTP project consist*  
 29 *primarily of process descriptions and extensive compilations of experimental data. The*  
 30 *reports do not include extensive discussion of the meaning of the data, or explanations based*  
 31 *on thermodynamic or kinetic principles.*

32 *Oxidized Pu was never observed in 34 of 39 liter-scale containers or in any of the 15 drum-*  
 33 *scale containers, strongly supporting the DOE position that Pu will exist in the +III or the +IV*

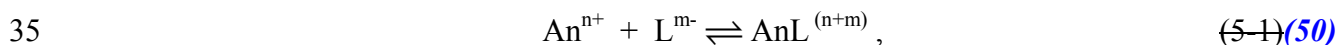
1 *oxidation state under the range of conditions that will exist within the repository. The data*  
 2 *tables in the STTP final report are useful for plotting results on a container-by-container*  
 3 *basis, to illustrate that in every case in which oxidized Pu was observed, the contents of the*  
 4 *containers had not reached either a steady-state behavior or thermodynamic equilibrium. In*  
 5 *many cases, first-order kinetic behavior was exhibited for both the solubilization and*  
 6 *precipitation of solution components, including Pu. Solubilization of Pu due to oxidation as a*  
 7 *consequence of build-up of radiolysis products is not supported by the data. A steady increase*  
 8 *in radiolysis products, such as hypochlorite (OCl<sub>2</sub>), would result in a steady-state condition of*  
 9 *increased Pu(VI) concentrations. The presence of Pu(V) in two containers suggests that a*  
 10 *reducing mechanism was available, which led to the reduction of Pu(VI) to Pu(V), followed by*  
 11 *a kinetically slow reduction of Pu(V) to Pu(IV). LS-28 and LS-29 were the only two*  
 12 *containers that exhibited Pu(VI) in large concentrations that did not decrease over time.*  
 13 *However, LS-28 and LS-29 were pressurized with 60 bars of CO<sub>2</sub>, and had pcH values about 5*  
 14 *(pH ≈ 4), conditions significantly different from those that will exist in the WIPP.*

15 *The STTP containers that were more nearly representative of WIPP conditions support the*  
 16 *DOE position that oxidized Pu will not persist in the WIPP. The behavior of Nd, Th, U, Np,*  
 17 *and Am in the STTP experiments also supports the DOE position that the solubilities of the*  
 18 *actinides will be low in the event of brine influx into the repository.*

## 19 SOTERM-5.0 THE ROLE OF ORGANIC LIGANDS

20 Organic ligands may be a ~~are~~ component *present* of ~~in~~ the wastes to be disposed of in the WIPP.  
 21 Because organic ligands may ~~form dissolved~~ complexes with ~~the~~ actinides, and ~~they could~~  
 22 increase dissolved actinide concentrations ~~actinide solubilities.~~ *Therefore,* the effects of  
 23 organic ~~these~~ liquids ~~ligands~~ was ~~have been~~ evaluated ~~included in the FMT calculations of~~  
 24 *actinide solubilities for the CRA-2004 PA.* Organic ligands also *form* complexes strongly with  
 25 ~~multivalent dissolved, cationic species of several~~ metals ~~cations~~ *that will be present in the*  
 26 *repository,* and thus metals ~~compete~~ The multivalent metal cations thereby compete with the  
 27 actinides *for the binding sites on these ligands,* and an assessment of this *Therefore, the*  
 28 *competitive effects of dissolved Mg<sup>2+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup> have also been* was performed *included in the*  
 29 *solubility calculations for the CRA-2004 PA.* The analysis, summarized here, demonstrates that  
 30 organic ligands will not be available to complex the actinides and thus will not impact dissolved  
 31 actinide concentrations in the WIPP.

32 A number of organic compounds *ligands* are capable of forming strong complexes with actinide  
 33 ions, thereby stabilizing *increasing* the *actinide solubilities* actinide in solution. In general, the  
 34 reactions that take place for one-to-one complexes are



36 where An is a general symbol for any actinide, with charge n, and L is a general symbol for an  
 37 organic ligand with charge m. The apparent stability constant for this reaction is

$$38 \beta = [\text{AnL}^{(n+m)}] / [\text{An}^{n+}][\text{L}^{m-}]. \quad (5-2)(51)$$

The square brackets indicate concentrations. This constant  $\beta$  is sometimes referred to as an association constant *stoichiometric stability constant*. *If activities are used instead of concentrations,  $\beta$  is referred to as the thermodynamic stability constant.*

The TWBIR (DOE 1996, Appendix B4) initially identified about 60 organic compounds among the non-radioactive constituents of TRU waste to be emplaced in the WIPP (Drez 1991; Brush 1990). Ten of these compounds have the potential to increase radionuclide solubility (Choppin 1988). Screening studies of these compounds have been conducted by Florida State University. Deprotonation and complexation experiments have been performed with five of these: acetate, citrate, oxalate, lactate, and EDTA. Four of these (acetate, citrate, oxalate, and EDTA) were identified in the waste inventory of the WIPP (DOE 1996, 3-12) as the only water-soluble organic ligands present in significant quantities. Lactate was not included because none was identified in the initial inventory, and estimating its concentration resulting from both production and consumption by microbes is not possible. These organic ligands are capable of significantly enhancing dissolved actinide concentrations, are potentially present in the repository, and are generally representative of any organic ligand that could be present in the WIPP.

Ligand concentrations in the repository were estimated using inventory amounts of ligands and a brine volume of 29,841 m<sup>3</sup>, the smallest quantity of brine required to be in the repository which will support transport away from the repository (Larson 1996). As per the TWBIR, Rev. 2, Page 3-1, a scaling factor of 2.05 was applied to all values. The results are listed in Table SOTERM-4.

**Table SOTERM-4. Organic Ligand Concentrations in Inundated Repository**

Organic Ligand	Inventory Amount (g)	Organic Concentration (molality)	Organic Concentration (scaled)
acetate	$1.3 \times 10^6$	$5.2 \times 10^{-4}$	$1.1 \times 10^{-3}$
oxalate	$1.6 \times 10^6$	$2.3 \times 10^{-4}$	$4.7 \times 10^{-4}$
citrate	$1.4 \times 10^8$	$3.6 \times 10^{-3}$	$7.4 \times 10^{-3}$
EDTA	$2.3 \times 10^4$	$2.0 \times 10^{-6}$	$4.2 \times 10^{-6}$

*Four organic ligands are included in FMT calculations of actinide solubilities: acetate (CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>), citrate (CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H)<sub>2</sub>C(OH)(CO<sub>2</sub>)<sup>-</sup>, ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA, (CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H)<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H)(CH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>)<sup>-</sup>), and oxalate ((CO<sub>2</sub>H)(CO<sub>2</sub>)<sup>-</sup>). These ligands are included in the solubility calculations because: (1) approximately 60 organic compounds were identified among the nonradioactive constituents of the TRU waste to be emplaced in the WIPP (Brush 1990; Drez 1991; DOE 1996a, Appendix B); (2) 10 of these 60 organic compounds could, if present in the WIPP, increase actinide solubilities because they are soluble in aqueous solutions such as WIPP brines, and because they form complexes with dissolved actinides (Choppin 1988); and (3) 4 of these 10 H<sub>2</sub>O-soluble organic ligands that form complexes with actinides (acetate, citrate, EDTA, and oxalate) were identified in the WIPP inventory (DOE 1996a).*

*Brush and Xiong (2003d) calculated the current concentrations of acetate, citrate, EDTA, and oxalate in WIPP brines that could be present in the repository after filling and sealing. Brush*

1 *and Xiong (2003d) obtained the total masses of acetic acid, Na-acetate, citric acid, Na-citrate,*  
2 *Na-EDTA, oxalic acid, and Na-oxalate in the WIPP inventory (see Appendix Data,*  
3 *Attachment F). Brush and Xiong (2003d) then converted the total masses of each of these*  
4 *organic ligands to total moles, assumed that all these ligands will dissolve in any brine present*  
5 *in the repository after filling and sealing, and divided the total moles of each ligand by*  
6 *29,841 m<sup>3</sup>, “the smallest quantity of brine required to be in the repository [for] transport away*  
7 *from the repository” (Larson 1996). These calculations were carried out identically to those*  
8 *by Brush and Xiong (2003b) for the FMT calculations of actinide solubilities for the*  
9 *CRA-2004 PA, except that Brush and Xiong (2003b) used the masses of ligands reported by*  
10 *Crawford (2003, Table 2, column labeled “Scaled mass (kg)”), not the masses in Appendix*  
11 *Data, Attachment F.*

12 *Actinide solubilities were not recalculated using the corrected concentrations of organic*  
13 *ligands from Brush and Xiong (2003d) because the corrections decreased the ligand*  
14 *concentrations slightly. Because the concentrations of these ligands decreased, the actinide*  
15 *solubilities calculated using the uncorrected ligand concentrations of Brush and Xiong*  
16 *(2003b) are slightly higher than they would be if recalculated using the corrected ligand*  
17 *concentrations of Brush and Xiong (2003d).*

18 *Table SOTERM-4 provides: (1) the current, corrected concentrations of organic ligands*  
19 *calculated by Brush and Xiong (2003d) based on the masses in Appendix Data, Attachment F;*  
20 *(2) the ligand concentrations calculated by Brush and Xiong (2003b) based on the masses*  
21 *provided by Crawford (2003) (these concentrations were used for the actinide-solubility*  
22 *calculations for the CRA-2004 PA); and (3) the ligand concentrations calculated for the CCA*  
23 *(CCA Appendix SOTERM, Table SOTERM-4) based on the masses of organic ligands*  
24 *provided by DOE (1996a). Mistakes were apparently made in the calculation of the ligand*  
25 *concentrations for the CCA, the most significant of which was the likely transposition of*  
26 *citrate and oxalate in CCA Appendix SOTERM, Table SOTERM-4.*

27 ~~Apparent stability constants for organic ligand-actinide complexation and deprotonation~~  
28 ~~constants for the organic acids were determined at Florida State University using potentiometric~~  
29 ~~titration and a solvent extraction technique. The results of these studies are summarized in Table~~  
30 ~~SOTERM-5.~~

31 ~~Complexation constants for each organic-actinide binding reaction were determined using the~~  
32 ~~Pitzer formalism. The NONLIN computer code was used to calculate Pitzer interaction~~  
33 ~~parameters and standard chemical potentials (Moore 1996). The parameters were added to the~~  
34 ~~existing FMT data base for inorganic compounds and equilibrium calculations were performed.~~  
35 ~~In FMT modeling calculations including organic ligands, all four of the water-soluble organic~~  
36 ~~ligands identified in the WIPP inventory were included together at the expected concentrations~~  
37 ~~so that competition among complexing sites could be examined (Novak et al. 1996).~~  
38 ~~Calculations were done separately for Salado and Castile brines, using the brine formulations~~  
39 ~~given by Brush (1990, 17-28). Complexation constants for magnesium with the organic ligands~~  
40 ~~were measured at Florida State University and the results are listed in Table SOTERM-6. These~~  
41 ~~results were included in the calculations so that magnesium (backfill component) competition~~  
42 ~~with the actinides for ligand complexation could be evaluated. The FMT output is the calculated~~  
43 ~~equilibrium solubility of the actinide as a function of the repository conditions.~~



1 **Table SOTERM-4. Concentrations of Organic Ligands in WIPP Brines That Could Be**  
 2 **Present in the Repository after Closure**

Organic Ligand	Concentrations Based on Corrected CRA Inventory <sup>1</sup>	Concentrations Used in FMT for the CRA-2004 PA <sup>2</sup>	CCA <sup>3</sup>
Acetate	$3.56 \times 10^{-3} M$	$5.05 \times 10^{-3} M$	$1.1 \times 10^{-3} m$
Citrate	$2.71 \times 10^{-4} M$	$3.83 \times 10^{-4} M$	$7.4 \times 10^{-3} m$
EDTA	$2.73 \times 10^{-6} M$	$3.87 \times 10^{-6} M$	$4.2 \times 10^{-6} m$
Oxalate	$1.53 \times 10^{-2} M$	$2.16 \times 10^{-2} M$	$4.7 \times 10^{-4} m$

<sup>1</sup> Concentrations calculated by Brush and Xiong (2003d) based on the masses of organic ligands in Appendix Data, Attachment F.

<sup>2</sup> Concentrations calculated by Brush and Xiong (2003b) based on the masses of organic ligands provided by Crawford (2003).

<sup>3</sup> Concentrations calculated for the CCA (CCA Appendix SOTERM, Table SOTERM-4) based on the masses of organic ligands provided by DOE (1996a).

3 **Table SOTERM-5. Apparent Stability Constants for Organic Ligands and Actinides in**  
 4 **NaCl Media**

Organic Ligand	Actinide Ion	NaCl (molality)	log <sub>10</sub> of Apparent Stability Constant (β)
Acetate	Am <sup>3+</sup>	0.3 to 5	1.44–2.2
	Th <sup>4+</sup>	0.3 to 5	3.68–4.18
	NpO <sub>2</sub> <sup>±</sup>	0.3 to 5	1.05–1.8
	UO <sub>2</sub> <sup>2±</sup>	0.3 to 4	2.23–3.09
Lactate	Am <sup>3+</sup>	0.3 to 5	1.75–2.55
	Th <sup>4+</sup>	0.3 to 5	3.83–4.28
	NpO <sub>2</sub> <sup>±</sup>	0.2 to 5	1.43–1.95
	UO <sub>2</sub> <sup>2±</sup>	0.3 to 5	2.45–2.73
Oxalate	Am <sup>3+</sup>	0.3 to 5	4.17–4.63
	Th <sup>4+</sup>	0.3 to 5	7.04–7.47
	NpO <sub>2</sub> <sup>±</sup>	1.0 to 5.0	3.62–4.63
	UO <sub>2</sub> <sup>2±</sup>	0.3 to 5	5.82–6.7
Citrate	Am <sup>3+</sup>	0.3 to 5	4.84–5.9
	Th <sup>4+</sup>	0.1 to 5	9.31–10.18
	NpO <sub>2</sub> <sup>±</sup>	0.1 to 5	2.39–2.56
	UO <sub>2</sub> <sup>2±</sup>	0.3 to 5	7.07–7.32
EDTA	Am <sup>3+</sup>	0.3 to 5	13.76–15.1
	Th <sup>4+</sup>	0.3 to 5	15.56–16.94
	NpO <sub>2</sub> <sup>±</sup>	0.3 to 5	5.45–6.7
	UO <sub>2</sub> <sup>2±</sup>	0.3 to 4	10.75–12.16

5 **Table SOTERM-6. Apparent Stability Constants for Magnesium Complexation with**  
 6 **Organic Ligands at High Ionic Strength**

Organic Ligand	NaCl (Molality)	log <sub>10</sub> of Apparent Stability Constant
acetate	5	0.690
oxalate	5	2.20
citrate	3	2.02
EDTA	5	6.66

1 *Stability constants for complexes between acetate, citrate, EDTA, lactate, and oxalate and the*  
2 *+III, +IV, +V, and +VI actinides (or oxidation-state analogs of these actinides) were*  
3 *determined to incorporate these complexes in the actinide-speciation-and-solubility models*  
4 *described above (see Section 3.4). Stability constants for complexes between these ligands and*  
5 *Mg<sup>2+</sup> were also determined to include competition between Mg<sup>2+</sup> and the actinides for the*  
6 *binding sites on these ligands. Choppin et al. (2001) provided the results of all of these*  
7 *experiments. Giambalvo (2002b, 2002e) incorporated these results in the FMT database used*  
8 *for the calculation of actinide solubilities for the CRA-2004 PA. Giambalvo (2003) described*  
9 *this database in detail.*

10 *Brush and Xiong (2003a) used FMT, the thermodynamic database described by Giambalvo*  
11 *(2003), and the concentrations of acetate, citrate, EDTA, and oxalate calculated by Brush and*  
12 *Xiong (2003b) to calculate the solubilities of the +III, +IV, and +V actinides for the*  
13 *CRA-2004 PA. (No lactate has ever been identified in the TRU waste to be emplaced in the*  
14 *WIPP.) In the FMT calculations with ligands, all four ligands (acetate, citrate, EDTA, and*  
15 *oxalate) were present simultaneously in Salado or Castile brine at the concentrations*  
16 *calculated by Brush and Xiong (2003b). In these calculations, the stability constants for the*  
17 *complexes formed by these ligands and Ca<sup>2+</sup> were assigned the same values as the stability*  
18 *complexes formed by these ligands and Mg<sup>2+</sup> (Giambalvo 2003). However, these calculations*  
19 *did not include competition from dissolved metals such as vanadium (V), chromium (Cr),*  
20 *nickel (Ni), copper (Cu), and lead (Pb), all of which could be present at significant*  
21 *concentrations due to dissolution of steels and other metallic constituents of TRU waste (CCA*  
22 *Appendix SOTERM, SOTERM.5). The results of the FMT calculations for the CRA-2004 PA*  
23 *demonstrate that acetate, citrate, EDTA, and oxalate will not form complexes with the +III*  
24 *and +IV actinides to a significant extent under expected WIPP conditions, and thus will not*  
25 *affect the +III and +IV actinide solubilities significantly (Brush and Xiong 2003d; Downes*  
26 *2003a, 2003b).*

27 ~~As the iron and steel in the repository corrode, additional transition metal ions will dissolve.~~  
28 ~~These ionic species include iron (Fe), nickel (Ni), chromium (Cr), vanadium (V), and manganese~~  
29 ~~(Mn), because the steels used for the waste drums contain on average at least 0.001 weight~~  
30 ~~percent of Ni, Cr, V, and Mn as minor constituents (National Institute of Standards and~~  
31 ~~Technology 1995). Because at least 1.9x10<sup>9</sup> moles of steels will be disposed of in the WIPP,~~  
32 ~~there should be at least 1x10<sup>4</sup> moles of Ni, Cr, V, and Mn in the repository. There are also~~  
33 ~~expected to be > 6x10<sup>7</sup> moles of Pb. Additionally, these and other metals will be present in some~~  
34 ~~of the waste forms; however, these additional quantities in the waste were not considered in this~~  
35 ~~evaluation because insufficient data were available.~~

36 ~~The complexation constants for the various metals cited above with the four representative~~  
37 ~~organic ligands are listed in Table SOTERM-7. To assess the ability of these metals to complex~~  
38 ~~with the organic ligands, competition calculations with EDTA (selected because it is the most~~  
39 ~~strongly complexing of the four organic ligands under consideration) in low ionic strength NaCl~~  
40 ~~solution saturated with iron hydroxide, nickel hydroxide and magnesium oxide (backfill) were~~  
41 ~~performed. The calculations showed that under these conditions 99.8 percent of the EDTA was~~  
42 ~~complexed by Ni, thus effectively rendering the EDTA unavailable for complexation with the~~  
43 ~~actinides and rendering complexation of actinides by organic ligands inconsequential. Although~~

1 these results are approximate because complexation constants for low ionic strength media were  
 2 used, the fact that a single metal cation could bind more than 99 percent of the EDTA strongly  
 3 suggests that the full range of metals that will be present will readily overwhelm the  
 4 complexation sites of the organic ligands. Additionally, at higher ionic strength, iron and nickel  
 5 have much higher solubility than in dilute solutions. Variation in ionic strength is not expected to  
 6 change the complexation constants sufficiently to reduce this effect on the organics.

7 In addition to the calculations using the HYDRAQL code, simple seeping type equilibrium  
 8 calculations were performed including several of the expected transition metals. The following  
 9 equations were solved simultaneously:

$$10 \quad \beta_{\text{Fe(II)}} = [\text{EDTA-Fe}^{2+}] / [\text{EDTA}^{4-}][\text{Fe}^{2+}]$$

$$11 \quad \beta_{\text{Ni(II)}} = [\text{EDTA-Ni}^{2+}] / [\text{EDTA}^{4-}][\text{Ni}^{2+}]$$

$$12 \quad \beta_{\text{Mg(II)}} = [\text{EDTA-Mg}^{2+}] / [\text{EDTA}^{4-}][\text{Mg}^{2+}]$$

$$13 \quad \beta_{\text{Th(IV)}} = [\text{EDTA-Th}] / [\text{EDTA}^{4-}][\text{Th}^{4+}]$$

14 along with mass balance equations for each metal. The nickel concentration of  $3.65 \times 10^{-4}$  used  
 15 in the calculations was determined by taking the minimum number of moles of nickel expected  
 16 in the repository, dividing by the available repository volume reported by Weiner (1996) and  
 17 converting the value to molality. An approximation of  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  molal was chosen for the iron  
 18 concentration. All other values for component concentrations and apparent stability constants are  
 19 reported above. To approximate the effect of ionic strength on the apparent stability constants for  
 20 nickel and iron the values used were an order of magnitude lower than those reported in Table  
 21 WCA-10. These calculations do not include all possible metal ions expected under repository  
 22 conditions, for example calcium and chromium are not included. Therefore, these results are  
 23 considered conservative. The results indicate more than 97 percent of the total EDTA is  
 24 complexed by the transition metals. Thus the excess of nonradioactive metals present in the  
 25 repository will overwhelm the complexation sites of the organic ligands and complexation of the  
 26 organic ligands with actinides will be negligible.

27

1 **Table SOTERM-7. Apparent Stability Constants for Organic Ligand with Metals (Martell**  
 2 **and Smith 1982, 75, 284, 307, 328).**

Organic Ligand	Metal	Ionic Strength (molality)	log <sub>10</sub> of Apparent Stability Constant
EDTA	Fe <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	14.3
	Ni <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	13.6
	Cr <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	18.4
	Mn <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	13.9
	V <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	12.7
	Cu <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	18.9
	Pb <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	18
Citrate	Fe <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	4.4
	Ni <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	5.4
	Mn <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	4.15
	Cu <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	5.9
	Pb <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	4.08
Oxalate	Fe <sup>2+</sup>	1.0	3.05
	Ni <sup>2+</sup>	0.0	5.16
	Cr <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	3.85
	Cu <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	4.84
	Pb <sup>2+</sup>	0.16	4.00
Acetate	Fe <sup>2+</sup>	0	1.4
	Ni <sup>2+</sup>	0	1.43
	Cr <sup>2+</sup>	0.3	1.25
	Mn <sup>2+</sup>	0.16	0.8
	Cu <sup>2+</sup>	0	2.22
	Pb <sup>2+</sup>	0.1	2.15

### 3 **SOTERM-6.0 MOBILE COLLOIDAL ACTINIDE SOURCE TERM**

4 Colloidal particles will be generated in the repository ~~environment~~ as a result of microbial  
 5 ~~degradation~~ **consumption** of cellulose, **and** corrosion of steel waste containers and waste  
 6 constituents, by the hydrodynamic entrainment of colloidal-sized mineral fragments, and several  
 7 other mechanisms. Those colloidal particles may sorb dissolved actinides or the dissolved  
 8 actinides themselves may form colloidal-sized particles. In an intrusion scenario, actinide-  
 9 bearing colloidal particles, together with dissolved actinides, may be transported to the Culebra  
 10 by Castile or Salado brines ~~that are present~~ in the repository. Additional colloidal particles may  
 11 be present in natural Culebra groundwater and could form additional actinide-bearing colloidal  
 12 particles. After introduction to the Culebra, the dissolved actinides and actinide-bearing  
 13 colloidal particles are transported by Culebra groundwaters. Colloidal actinides may also be  
 14 transported through the fractured anhydrite interbeds of the Salado.

15 The actinide source term at the WIPP is defined as the sum of contributions from dissolved  
 16 actinide species and mobile colloidal actinide species. Colloidal actinides that are not suspended  
 17 in the aqueous phase (that is, not mobile) are not included in the colloidal actinide source term.  
 18 Sorption of colloidal actinides onto fixed substrates will also reduce the mobile colloidal actinide  
 19 source term, but no credit is currently being taken for reduction by that means.

1 In this section, the quantification of the mobile actinide-bearing colloid component of the  
2 actinide source term is described. The quantification of colloid-facilitated transport of actinides  
3 in the overlying Culebra, in the event of an intrusion into the repository, is described in  
4 Chapter 6.0 (Section 6.4.6.2.2) and *Appendix PA, Attachment MASS, Section MASS-15.3*.

## 5 **SOTERM-6.1 Introduction**

6 Colloidal particles are generally defined as particles with at least one dimension between 1 nm  
7 and 1  $\mu\text{m}$ , suspended in a liquid, and maintained in suspension for very long periods of time by  
8 Brownian (random thermal) motion (Hiemenz 1986; Buddemeier and Hunt 1988; Stumm 1992,  
9 1993). Those size boundaries are approximately defined on the basis of physical phenomena.  
10 Particles larger than about 1  $\mu\text{m}$  are too large for Brownian motion to overcome gravitational  
11 forces, and the particles will rather quickly settle by gravity. An exception is the case of  
12 microbes, which are considered to be colloidal, but may exceed 1  $\mu\text{m}$ . The specific gravities of  
13 microbes are typically quite close to that of the dispersant, and so they may not settle by  
14 gravitational forces. Generally, particles smaller than approximately 1 nm behave in transport  
15 like dissolved ionic species.

### 16 ***SOTERM-6.1.1 Formation and Behavior of Colloidal Particles***

17 Inorganic colloidal particles have been reported to form by a variety of processes. Colloidal  
18 particles may form by condensation or homogenous nucleation from dissolved species when a  
19 mineral phase is supersaturated or as hydrolyzed precipitates of mixed metal ions (Kim 1992).  
20 Colloidal particles may also form by release of particles from bulk material due to disruption of  
21 fragile aggregates by changes in ionic strength or hydrodynamic forces, dissolution of a more  
22 soluble surrounding matrix (Buddemeier and Hunt 1988; Kim 1994), mechanical grinding of  
23 mineral surfaces, or mechanical disruption of secondary minerals present at mineral surfaces  
24 (McCarthy and Zachara 1989).

25 Organic colloidal particles may form from microbial ~~degradation~~ *consumption* of *CPR*  
26 materials, condensation reactions of organic molecules to form humic substances, or microbial  
27 activity. A variety of naturally occurring organic materials, such as viruses, microbes, and  
28 pollen, are colloidal-sized particles (McCarthy and Zachara 1989; Stumm 1992, 243).

29 Colloidal particles may interact with actinides to form radiocolloids in two ways (see, for  
30 example, Lieser et al. 1986a, *1986b*, 1990; Kim et al. 1984a, *1984b*; Buddemeier and Hunt 1988;  
31 Kim 1992, 1994). First, radiocolloids may form as a result of chemical reactions involving  
32 dissolved polyvalent actinide ions. Hydrolysis and condensation reactions have been shown to  
33 form actinide macromolecules in which the actinide ions are bridged with hydroxyl ions to form  
34 polymers. Those radiocolloids are termed “actinide intrinsic colloids,” “true colloids,” “real  
35 colloids,” “Eigenkolloide,” or “type I colloids.”

36 A second means to form radiocolloids is by sorption of actinides by ordinarily nonradioactive  
37 colloidal particles. In the actinide environmental geochemistry literature, the nonradioactive  
38 colloidal particle has been called a “groundwater colloid.” Once actinide sorption has occurred,  
39 the resulting radiocolloids may be called “pseudo colloids,” “carrier colloids,” “Fremdkolloide,”  
40 or “type II colloids.” The colloidal substrate for sorption may be a mineral fragment, a microbial

1 cell, or a humic substance. Bates et al. (1992) recently described radiocolloids, which they  
2 called “primary colloids,” forming in situ at the surfaces of vitrified radioactive waste as it reacts  
3 chemically with ~~water~~- $H_2O$ . Considering that coprecipitation is a continuum with adsorption  
4 (see, for example, Comans and Middleburg 1987; Stumm 1992, 253 et seq.), the “primary  
5 colloid” can be included in the carrier-colloid category, and more specifically, a mineral-  
6 fragment-type colloidal particle. A similar sort of colloid would form by isomorphous lattice  
7 substitution of actinide ions during mineral precipitation (that is, coprecipitation) or precipitation  
8 of actinide minerals.

9 In the traditional colloid-chemistry literature, two types of colloidal particles are defined on the  
10 basis of how they interact with the dispersant (see, for example, Alexander and Johnson 1949,  
11 114; Vold and Vold 1983; Hirtzel and Rajagopalan 1985; Hiemenz 1986; Ross and Morrison  
12 1988; Hunter 1991-1992). Hydrophobic colloids are stabilized by electrostatic forces, whereas  
13 hydrophilic colloids are stabilized by solvation forces. In light of increased knowledge of  
14 aqueous surface chemistry gained over the past two decades, the terms hydrophilic and  
15 hydrophobic must be used cautiously, because even hydrophobic surfaces have hydrophilic  
16 surface functional groups. It is important, however, to make the distinction between how those  
17 two types of colloidal particles behave, because they exhibit different kinetic stability behaviors  
18 in electrolytes.

19 Kinetic stability differs from thermodynamic stability. Thermodynamic stability refers to the  
20 chemical equilibrium between the colloidal particles and the dispersant, whereas kinetic stability  
21 refers to the rate at which colloidal particles in a colloidal dispersion are removed from  
22 suspension due to agglomeration followed by gravitational settling. Thermodynamic stability  
23 may be most important for actinide intrinsic colloids, because that type of colloid forms directly  
24 from solution by chemical reactions. Kinetic stability is inversely related to the rate of particle  
25 aggregation, which is dependent on the frequency and efficiency (the fraction resulting in  
26 permanent joining) of collisions between colloidal particles. The behavior of colloidal particle  
27 types as a function of ionic strength is probably the single most important phenomenon affecting  
28 the importance of colloid-facilitated actinide transport at the WIPP.

29 Hydrophobic colloidal particles are kinetically stabilized and destabilized by electrostatic forces.  
30 In an aqueous dispersant, hydrophobic colloidal particles are attracted to one another by van der  
31 Waals forces. That electrostatic attraction is countered by repulsive forces generated by a cloud  
32 of counterions surrounding each particle (Lyklema 1978; Hiemenz 1986). In a kinetically- stable  
33 colloidal dispersion, colloidal particles are usually repelled from one another before they get  
34 close enough to become agglomerated. However, as the ionic strength of the dispersion is  
35 increased, the thickness of the cloud of counterions is compressed, allowing closer particle-  
36 particle interaction. The net effect is that as colloidal particles come into proximity with one  
37 another in the dispersion, a greater chance for sticking exists, and so the rate of agglomeration  
38 increases. That phenomenon is very effective at removing colloidal particles from suspension  
39 even at fairly low ionic strengths over periods of hours to days. Mineral fragments, which are a  
40 hydrophobic colloid type, are affected by ionic strength in this way.

41 Hydrophilic colloidal particles are stabilized by solvation forces, which are largely independent  
42 of the ionic strength of the dispersant (Alexander and Johnson 1949). This type of colloidal

1 particle is essentially a dissolved macromolecule. Humic materials are an example of the  
2 traditional hydrophilic colloid type. Two major categories of hydrophilic colloidal particles are  
3 recognized. Micelles are aggregates of dissolved monomers, that are in thermodynamic  
4 equilibrium with those monomers. Polyelectrolytes are charged polymers that are not in  
5 thermodynamic equilibrium with a monomeric species (examples of polyelectrolytes include  
6 gum arabic, gelatin, pectin, and proteins). An important distinction, therefore, is that micelles  
7 require a minimum threshold concentration of monomers (the critical micellization  
8 concentration, or c.m.c.) to form. In contrast, the formation of polyelectrolytes is not dependent  
9 on monomer concentration. Polyelectrolytes may act as an association colloid by adsorbing on  
10 hydrophobic colloidal particles. The resulting dispersions may be extremely kinetically stable  
11 (Hiemenz 1986, 659).

12 The kinetic stability of hydrophobic colloidal particles may be modified by coatings of steric  
13 stabilizing compounds, which themselves are essentially hydrophilic materials (also referred to  
14 as protective or association colloids) which modify the surface behavior to inhibit close  
15 interaction of particles. Such colloidal systems are rendered kinetically stable. Particles  
16 stabilized by organic compounds in seawater are an example of a sterically stabilized colloidal  
17 system. Microbes can be considered as stabilized in a similar manner, except that the stability is  
18 imparted by molecules (for example, polysaccharides), attached to the surface of the microbe,  
19 which have hydrophilic parts extending into the dispersant.

20 Colloidal particles may have rigid or flexible structures, which may affect the way in which they  
21 interact with the host rock during transport. "Hard-sphere" colloidal particles, such as mineral  
22 fragments, have discrete well-defined boundaries at the particle-water $H_2O$  interface, and are  
23 rigid. "Soft-sphere" colloidal particles, such as humic substances, have less distinct boundaries  
24 at the particle-water $H_2O$  interface, are flexible and may undergo conformational changes in  
25 response to environmental variations. "Soft-sphere" colloids are essentially dissolved  
26 macromolecules and are closest in form and behavior to particles referred to as hydrophilic  
27 colloids in the traditional colloid-chemistry literature (Lyklema 1978; Hiemenz 1986).

### 28 ***SOTERM-6.1.2 Definition of Colloidal Particle Types***

29 On the basis of the phenomena described in the previous section, several classification schemes  
30 have been proposed by various workers, and a large number of descriptive terms have evolved  
31 and been propagated in the literature. For actinide environmental geochemistry, most of the  
32 classification schemes are based on how the colloidal particle interacts with radionuclides.  
33 Colloidal particles are classified into the following four types for evaluation of the impact of  
34 colloidal particles at the WIPP site:

- 35 (1). Mineral fragments are hydrophobic, hard-sphere particles, that are kinetically stabilized or  
36 destabilized by electrostatic forces, and may consist of crystalline or amorphous solids.  
37 Mineral fragments may be made kinetically stable by coatings with steric stabilizers that  
38 prevent close contact. Mineral fragments may act as substrates for sorption of actinides or  
39 they may consist of precipitated or coprecipitated actinide solids.

- 1 (2). Actinide intrinsic colloids are macromolecules of actinides that, at least in some cases,  
 2 may mature into a ~~mineral-mineral-fragment~~ *fragment-type of* colloidal particle.  
 3 When immature, they are hydrophilic; when mature, they become hydrophobic.
- 4 (3). Humic substances are hydrophilic, soft-sphere particles; that are stabilized by solvation  
 5 forces. They are often powerful substrates for uptake of metal cations and are  
 6 relatively small (less than 100,000 atomic mass units).
- 7 (4). Microbes are relatively large colloidal particles that are stabilized by hydrophilic  
 8 coatings on their surfaces, which behave as steric stabilizing compounds. They may act  
 9 as substrates for extracellular actinide sorption or they may actively bioaccumulate  
 10 actinides intracellularly.

11 **SOTERM-6.2 Performance-Assessment Implementation**

12 Results of the colloidal actinide investigation were used in ~~performance assessment~~ *the*  
 13 *CRA-2004 PA, the CCA PA, and the 1997 PAVT* in three types of parameter values: (1)  
 14 constant concentration values; (2) concentration values proportional to the dissolved actinide  
 15 concentration; and (3) maximum concentration values. The parameter types are summarized  
 16 below and are described in parameter record packages (Papenguth 1996a, *1996b, 1996c, 1996d*).

17 For actinide intrinsic colloids and mineral-fragment colloids, actinide concentrations associated  
 18 with them were described as constant values. Table SOTERM-~~8~~5 summarizes the material and  
 19 parameter names and descriptions. ~~As discussed in Appendix PAR (Section PAR.3), IDMTRL~~  
 20 ~~is the material name in the INGRES database, and IDPRAM is the parameter name.~~

21 Experiments conducted to quantify actinide concentrations associated with humic substances and  
 22 microbes provided the basis for a more sophisticated representation, in which colloidal actinide  
 23 concentrations were related to the dissolved actinide concentration by proportionality constants.  
 24 For microbes, the proportionality relationship was made by element. For humic actinides,  
 25 however, the relationship was made by oxidation state rather than by element. For microbes and  
 26 humic substances, the experiments also provided a basis to define upper limits for the  
 27 ~~concentration of~~ actinide *concentration* that could be associated with each of those colloid types.  
 28 For both humic and microbial actinides, the ~~upper~~ *upper*-limit parameter was defined by element  
 29 rather than oxidation state, and is in units of molarity. The use of the two ~~upper~~ *upper*-limit  
 30 parameters is slightly different, and is described in the sections below discussing humic  
 31 substances and microbes.

32 **SOTERM-6.3 Development of Parameter Values**

33 In this section, the experimental basis for the parameter values is described. For each of the four  
 34 ~~colloidal particle~~ types *of colloids*, the characteristics of the colloidal particle type are described,  
 35 the experimental program is outlined, methods of interpretation are described, and results are  
 36 summarized.



**Table SOTERM-85. Material and Parameter *Property* Names for Colloids *Colloidal Parameters***

<del>IDMTRL</del> <i>Material</i>	<del>IDPRAM</del> <i>Property</i>	Brief Description of Parameter
Th, U, Np, Pu, Am	CONCMIN	<b>C</b> oncentration of actinide associated with mobile mineral fragment colloids
Th, U, Np, Pu, Am	CONCINT	<b>C</b> oncentration of actinide associated with mobile actinide intrinsic colloids
Th, U, Np, Pu, Am	PROPMIC	<b>P</b> roportionality constant for concentration of actinides associated with mobile microbes.
PHUMOX3 <sup>*1</sup> PHUMOX4 PHUMOX5 PHUMOX6	PHUMCIM	<b>P</b> roportionality constant for concentration of actinides associated with mobile humic colloids, in Castile brine, actinide solubilities are inorganic only (complexes with man-made organic ligands are not important), solubilities were calculated assuming equilibrium with Mg-bearing minerals (brucite and magnesite);
PHUMOX3 <sup>*1</sup> PHUMOX4 PHUMOX5 PHUMOX6	PHUMSIM	<b>P</b> roportionality constant for concentration of actinides associated with mobile humic colloids, in Salado brine, actinide solubilities are inorganic only (complexes with man-made organic ligands are not important), solubilities were calculated assuming equilibrium with Mg-bearing minerals (brucite and magnesite).
Th, U, Np, Pu, Am	CAPMIC	<b>M</b> aximum (cap) concentration of actinide associated with mobile microbes;
Th, U, Np, Pu, Am	CAPHUM	<b>M</b> aximum (cap) concentration of actinide associated with mobile humic colloids.

\*1 Proportionality constant for concentration of actinides associated with mobile humic substances, for PHUMOX3, for actinide elements with oxidation state **+III** (that is, Pu(III) and Am(III)); PHUMOX4, oxidation state **+IV** (Th(IV), U(IV), Np(IV), and Pu(IV)); PHUMOX5, oxidation state **+V** (Np(V)); and PHUMOX6, oxidation state **+VI** (U(VI)).

### 1 **SOTERM-6.3.1 *Mineral-Mineral-Fragment Colloids***

2 ~~Mineral-Mineral-fragment~~ **fragment**-type colloidal particles may be present in naturally  
3 occurring groundwaters, and they may be released from the host rock due to disruption of fragile  
4 aggregates by changes in ionic strength or hydrodynamic forces, dissolution of a more soluble  
5 surrounding matrix, mechanical grinding of mineral surfaces, or mechanical disruption of  
6 secondary minerals present at mineral surfaces. Under certain conditions, such as extreme  
7 changes in ionic strength of the groundwater or by physical disruption due to natural or human-  
8 induced events, ~~mineral-mineral-fragment~~ **fragment**-type colloidal particles could also be  
9 produced within the Culebra. In an intrusion scenario at the WIPP, mixing of repository brines  
10 with Culebra brines may result in mineral precipitation that may include coprecipitation of  
11 actinide-bearing ~~mineral-mineral-fragment~~ **fragment**-type colloidal particles. Within the  
12 repository, ~~mineral-mineral-fragment~~ **fragment**-type colloidal particles may form from corrosion  
13 of ~~iron~~ **Fe**-bearing waste and the steel packaging materials. In addition, ~~Portland~~ **Portland-**  
14 ~~ement~~ **cement**-based matrixes will be attacked and will produce ~~mineral-mineral-fragment~~  
15 **fragment**-type colloidal particles. Bentonite, which may be a constituent of drilling mud is itself  
16 a potential source of ~~mineral-mineral-fragment~~ **fragment**-type colloidal material that should be  
17 considered for actinide transport.

1 In terms of colloidal actinide transport, ~~mineral~~~~-mineral-fragment~~~~fragment~~-type colloids act as  
2 carriers, in that actinide ions sorb onto the surfaces of the colloids. Because each mineral  
3 substrate has a different affinity for actinides, quantification of actinide concentrations associated  
4 with the wide range of mineralogies likely to be present at the WIPP is insurmountable. Instead,  
5 a bounding approach was used based on residual concentrations of colloidal particles in WIPP-  
6 relevant brines coupled with estimates of reasonable maximum concentrations of actinides that  
7 could be sorbed onto the colloid surfaces. That approach requires three pieces of information:  
8 (1) the number of ~~mineral~~~~-mineral-fragment~~~~fragment~~-type colloidal particles in the aqueous  
9 phase; (2) the geometric surface area of individual colloidal particles; and (3) the site-binding  
10 capacity of the mineral surface. In the remainder of this section, descriptions of the  
11 determination of items (1) through (3), the interpretation of that information, and the  
12 development of parameter values are provided.

### 13 SOTERM-6.3.1.1 Description of Experiments

14 Hydrophobic colloidal particles, such as mineral fragments, are kinetically stabilized and  
15 destabilized by electrostatic forces (refer to detailed discussion in Papenguth and Behl 1996,  
16 Sections 2.5.1 and 2.6). In an aqueous dispersant, hydrophobic colloidal particles are attracted to  
17 one another by van der Waals forces. That electrostatic attraction is countered by repulsive  
18 forces generated by a cloud of counterions surrounding each particle. In a kinetically stable  
19 colloidal dispersion, colloidal particles are usually repelled from one another before they get  
20 close enough to become agglomerated. However, as the ionic strength of the dispersion is  
21 increased, the thickness of the cloud of counterions is compressed, allowing closer particle-  
22 particle interaction. The net effect is that as colloidal particles come into proximity with one  
23 another in the dispersion, a greater chance for sticking exists, and so the rate of agglomeration  
24 increases. That phenomenon is very effective at removing colloidal particles from suspension  
25 even at fairly low ionic strengths over periods of hours to days.

26 The kinetic stability of the mineral-fragment-type colloids in WIPP-relevant brines was  
27 evaluated in ~~coagulation~~~~-coagulation~~-series experiments. Colloidal dispersions of mineral  
28 fragments were prepared by mechanical disaggregation of representative mineral, rock samples,  
29 and other materials or by chemical precipitation from laboratory reagents. Brine simulants were  
30 prepared that covered the ranges of ionic strengths observed in WIPP brines. The brines were  
31 sequentially diluted with deionized ~~water~~~~-H<sub>2</sub>O~~ by factors of 10 and adjusted to acidic, neutral,  
32 and basic pH conditions to evaluate the effects of ionic strength and pH on kinetic stability. At  
33 the ionic strength referred to as the critical coagulation concentration (c.c.c.), colloidal particles  
34 will rapidly coagulate, forming agglomerates large enough to settle by gravitational forces. The  
35 number population of colloidal particles remaining in suspension in the various dispersions was  
36 measured over time to assess their stability as a function of solution ionic strength and time.

37 Colloidal dispersions were prepared for the following minerals or materials: bentonite, kaolinite,  
38 montmorillonite, vermiculite, illite, anhydrite, calcium carbonate, magnesite, hematite  
39 (mechanically disaggregated), hematite (chemical precipitate), limonite, goethite, magnetite,  
40 quartz, siderite, brucite, strontianite, diatomaceous earth, pyrite, and cellulosic materials  
41 (Masslinn paper towels and Scott paper towels). The brine solutions used included a Salado-like  
42 brine simulant (SPC brine) and a Culebra brine simulant (H-17). For c.c.c. experiments,

1 sequential dilutions of those brines were made that spanned approximately five orders-of-  
2 magnitude. Brine simulants consisting of 0.5 M NaCl or CaCl<sub>2</sub> were also used. For the residual  
3 concentration measurements which were used as the basis for the ~~performance assessment~~ **CRA-**  
4 **2004 PA, the CCA PA, and the 1997 PAVT** ~~deliverables described herein~~, the one order-of-  
5 magnitude dilution (that is, 10 percent of original strength) of the Salado-like brine and the  
6 Culebra brine simulants were used. That reduction in ionic strength provides a degree of  
7 conservatism in the results.

8 The c.c.c. experiments for the various concentrations of WIPP brine simulants were conducted  
9 under acidic (observed pH generally ranging from 3 to 4), neutral (pH 6 to 8), and basic (pH 9 to  
10 12) conditions. Following the introduction of an aliquot of dispersed colloidal particles to a  
11 series of test tubes containing the sequentially diluted brine, colloidal particle concentrations  
12 remaining near the top of the fluid columns (residual concentration) were measured as a function  
13 of time. The degree of coagulation and settling was quantified using an inductively coupled  
14 argon-plasma atomic emission spectrophotometer, nephelometry, and direct particle counting.

15 Most of the experiments conducted relating to the kinetic stability of ~~mineral~~ **mineral**-fragment  
16 colloidal particles were qualitative to semiquantitative, and were focused on evaluating whether  
17 a c.c.c. existed. For the final experiments, however, a state-of-the-art particle spectrometer was  
18 used with significantly greater sensitivity. That device was designed for semiconductor  
19 fabrication plants, which require extremely pure processing ~~water~~ **H<sub>2</sub>O**, and use a similar  
20 instrument to ascertain purity. The final experiments were conducted over an extended period of  
21 time using the more sensitive analytical technique to determine the number and size of colloids  
22 in the brine suspensions. Those experiments were conducted in a similar fashion to previous  
23 experiments for bentonite (supplied by the Aldrich Chemical Co.), goethite, and hematite  
24 (mechanically disaggregated), but in a relatively dilute (and therefore conservative) brine  
25 simulant consisting of 0.1 M NaCl. Residual particle concentrations made with the particle  
26 spectrometer compared favorably with measurements made with spectroscopic techniques made  
27 at similar experiment times. Generally after the first day of the c.c.c. experiments, the majority  
28 (greater than 99 percent) of the colloidal particles had already settled out of suspension. With  
29 the more sensitive particle spectrometer, however, residual concentrations of colloidal particles  
30 were observed to continue to decrease. For experiments analyzed by spectroscopic or light-  
31 scattering techniques, final residual colloid number populations remaining suspended in the test  
32 vessels were determined by multiplying the initial colloid number populations determined at the  
33 start of the experiments by the fraction of suspended colloids remaining at the final reading.  
34 Using the particle spectrometer, final number populations were measured directly.

#### 35 SOTERM-6.3.1.2 Interpretation and Discussion

36 Parameter values (CONCMIN) describing the amount of actinide element bound by ~~mineral~~  
37 **mineral**-~~fragment~~ **fragment**-type colloidal particles were determined from the information  
38 described above, combined with estimates of adsorption-site densities.

39 Actinides sorbed to the surfaces of colloidal particles can be estimated using ranges of values for  
40 adsorption-site densities taken from published surface complexation modeling research. The  
41 actinide concentration contained by a single ~~mineral~~ **mineral**-~~fragment~~ **fragment**-type colloidal  
42 particle is calculated by considering the geometrical surface area of a spherical particle:

1 
$$[An]_p = \frac{\pi D^2 N_s}{N_A}, \tag{52}$$

2 where:

- 3  $[An]_p$  = concentration of an adsorbed actinide element (moles/particle)
- 4  $D$  = spherical colloidal particle diameter (nm)
- 5  $N_s$  = adsorption site density (sites/nm<sup>2</sup>)
- 6  $N_A$  = Avogadro's constant number.

7 An adsorption-site density of 1 site/nm<sup>2</sup> was used for  $N_s$  in the above equation, a value which is  
 8 realistic, but probably conservative. With that site density, ~~± 1-nm-~~ and ~~± 1-µm-~~diameter  
 9 particles could have a maximum of about 10<sup>-24</sup> and 10<sup>-18</sup> moles actinide per particle, respectively.  
 10 To obtain an estimate of the maximum actinide concentrations that could be associated with the  
 11 colloids, the estimates of residual colloid number populations (~~particles per liter of dispersion~~)  
 12 were multiplied by the estimated maximum actinide-transport capacity described by Equation  
 13 ~~6-1~~ (52). The use of a uniform adsorption-site density is a conservative approach, because the  
 14 actual sorption on mineral surfaces should be described by some kind of isotherm ~~which~~ *that*  
 15 will result in less than 100 percent coverage. Further, if multivalent adsorbates are present ~~{for~~  
 16 ~~example, U(VI)}~~, multiple adsorption sites may be required for one adsorbate ion, reducing the  
 17 net adsorption capacity of the surface.

18 Final residual colloid ~~number~~ populations quantified by spectrophotometry or nephelometry  
 19 showed that ~~mineral~~ *mineral-fragment-fragment*-type colloidal particles are kinetically  
 20 destabilized by brines similar in composition to those present at the WIPP site. Colloid number  
 21 population values were, with a few exceptions, reduced to less than 5 percent of the initial values  
 22 within ~~± one~~ day. Conservative estimates of maximum actinide concentrations associated with  
 23 those residual colloid populations are on the order of 10<sup>-7</sup> to 10<sup>-9</sup> moles actinide per liter of  
 24 dispersion.

25 The final experiments, which utilized the particle spectrometer to measure the quantity of  
 26 colloids remaining in suspension offered the most sensitive estimates. Moreover, those  
 27 experiments were conducted for substantially longer periods of time than the semiquantitative  
 28 c.c.c. experiments. Those experimental results are shown in Table SOTERM-96.

29 **Table SOTERM-96. Experimental Results for ~~Mineral~~ *Mineral-Fragment* Colloids**

Mineral	Time of Final Reading (days)	Estimated Actinide Concentration (moles/liter dispersion)
<del>hematite</del> <i>Hematite</i>	12.8	1.6 × 10 <sup>-8</sup>
<del>goethite</del> <i>Goethite</i>	12.9	9.5 × 10 <sup>-10</sup>
<del>bentonite</del> <i>Bentonite</i>	12.8	1.6 × 10 <sup>-10</sup>
<del>geometric</del> <i>Geometric</i> mean		1.3 × 10 <sup>-9</sup>

30 The DOE believes that the experimental results using the particle spectrometer with the three  
 31 distinct colloids (hematite, goethite, and bentonite), are representative of other ~~mineral~~ *mineral-*

1 ~~fragment~~**fragment**-type colloidal particles in terms of their behavior in brine solutions. The  
2 geometric mean was assumed to be a more representative average of the final colloid  
3 concentrations than the arithmetic mean because of the very small final colloid concentrations  
4 (which, for this particular case, is also conservative).

5 ~~Mineral~~**Mineral-~~fragment~~**fragment**-type colloidal particles are unique among the four colloidal  
6 particle types addressed for the WIPP, because their concentrations are not generally linked to  
7 solubility, as are actinide intrinsic colloids and humic substances, or to a maximum supportable  
8 population in the case of microbes. Consequently, in an intrusion scenario at the WIPP, as  
9 dissolved actinide elements are introduced to the Culebra, it is possible that those dissolved  
10 actinides could sorb onto a separate population of indigenous mineral fragments, producing a  
11 supplemental source term. To account for that possibility, the geometric mean value listed above  
12 was multiplied by a factor of two, producing a final “most-likely value” of  $2.6 \times 10^{-9}$  moles  
13 actinide per liter of dispersion.**

14 To capture uncertainty, mainly stemming from knowledge of the adsorption-site density value, a  
15 triangular distribution with “minimum values” and “maximum values” spanning one order of  
16 magnitude about the geometric mean was provided for ~~the performance assessment~~**CRA-2004**  
17 **PA, CCA PA, and 1997 PAVT** calculations. Additional conservatism is incorporated into the  
18 mineral-fragment-parameter values in that the total concentration of actinides carried by mineral  
19 fragment colloidal particles have essentially been multiplied by a factor of five, because a  
20 separate population of colloidal particles has been assumed for each actinide element. No  
21 consideration of competition for sorption sites is incorporated into the calculations ~~approach~~.  
22 The value used for adsorption-site density is conservative, but reasonable. For the ~~performance~~  
23 ~~assessment~~**PA** calculations, however, the triangular distribution was not sampled. Instead, the  
24 maximum parameter values were used as constant values, which essentially results in a site  
25 density of 10 sites/nm<sup>2</sup>. Parameter values for CONCMIN are summarized in ~~Section 6.3.5~~ **Table**  
26 **SOTERM-11**. Section ~~SOTERM-7.0 of this attachment~~ discusses details on ~~performance~~  
27 ~~assessment~~**PA** implementation.

### 28 ***SOTERM-6.3.2 Actinide Intrinsic Colloids***

29 Actinide intrinsic colloids (also known as true colloids, real colloids, type I colloids, and  
30 Eigenkolloide) form by condensation reactions of hydrolyzed actinide ions and consist solely of  
31 actinide cations linked by anions. There are several stages in the development of actinide  
32 intrinsic colloids at which they have significantly different behaviors. When immature, actinide  
33 intrinsic colloids display physicochemical properties that are similar to ionized humic  
34 substances. With age, they become more similar to mineral ~~fragment~~**fragment**-type colloidal  
35 particles.

36 The experimental approach used was strongly influenced by reviews of published literature on  
37 actinide intrinsic colloids. Pertinent literature is discussed below (see also Papenguth and Behl  
38 1996).

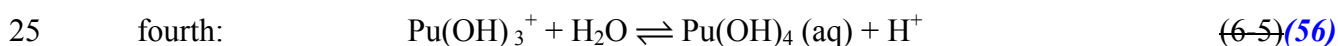
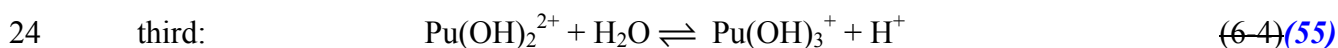
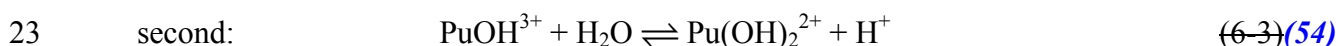
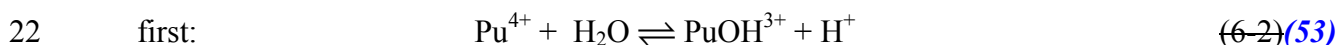
1 SOTERM-6.3.2.1 Intrinsic Colloids of Plutonium

2 The most well-known and well-studied actinide intrinsic colloid is the Pu(IV) intrinsic colloid,  
 3 which has been used as a basis of comparison for investigating intrinsic colloids of other  
 4 actinides. Most of the knowledge about the Pu(IV) intrinsic colloid comes from research at high  
 5 Pu concentrations in highly acidic solutions, which was conducted to help improve the efficiency  
 6 of processing techniques. The Pu(IV) intrinsic colloid is notorious in its propensity to  
 7 polymerize to form a gel-like material, which can even plug process lines.

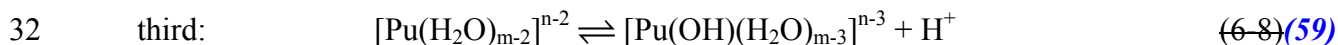
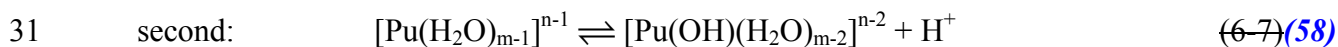
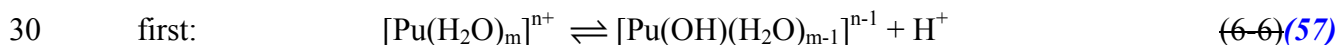
8 A conclusive demonstration of the mechanisms of formation of the Pu(IV) intrinsic colloid has  
 9 not yet been made, but there is a preponderance of evidence that suggests that polymerization is  
 10 strongly linked to hydrolysis, and that the initial polymerization, or condensation, produces a  
 11 macromolecule that becomes progressively more crystalline with time. The final mature colloid  
 12 has a composition between Pu(OH)<sub>4</sub>(am) and PuO<sub>2</sub>(c), although the latter compound may be  
 13 only partly crystalline and both may include interstitial ~~water~~-H<sub>2</sub>O molecules.

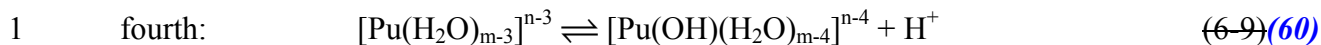
14 The most convincing and consistent explanation for the chemistry of the Pu(IV) intrinsic colloid  
 15 is presented by Johnson and Toth (1978). Those authors developed a conceptual model to  
 16 explain the solution chemistry of a variety of metal cations and a variety of oxidation states. The  
 17 conceptual model involves processes referred to as “olation” and “oxolation” in which metal  
 18 cations become bridged with hydroxyl groups, which in turn undergo irreversible elimination of  
 19 ~~water~~-H<sub>2</sub>O and concurrent formation of ~~oxygen~~-O bridges. Johnson and Toth demonstrate that  
 20 the model is consistent with the observed behavior of the Pu(IV) intrinsic colloid.

21 Hydrolysis reactions for metal cations such as Pu may be written as follows:

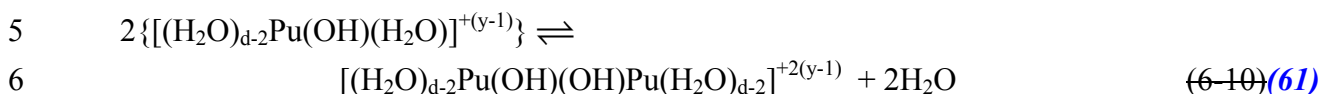


26 Johnson and Toth (1978) point out, however, that in interpreting the formation of the Pu(IV)  
 27 intrinsic colloid, it makes better sense to include the implied waters of hydration that surround  
 28 metal cations in solution. Hydrolysis Equations ~~6-2~~(53) through ~~6-5~~(56) can be rewritten as  
 29 follows, where n equals 4:

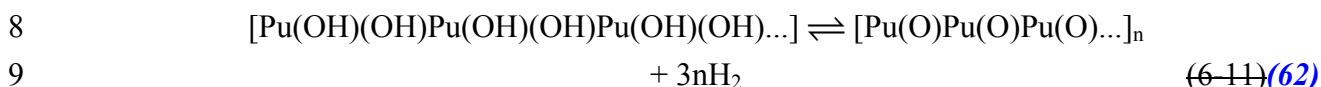




2 From the literature, it is clear that polymerization occurs nearly immediately after the first  
3 hydrolysis (Equation ~~6-6~~(57)) occurs. Johnson and Toth (1978) suggest the following reaction  
4 involving polymerization of two hydrolyzed species by loss of ~~water~~  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (oxolation):



7 Aging or maturation of polymer then occurs by loss of ~~water~~  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (olation) as follows:



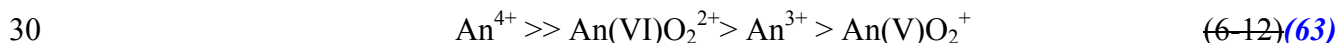
10 Maiti et al. (1989) and Laul et al. (1985) describe similar reactions, but it appears that they  
11 believe that the third hydrolysis reaction occurs, because they use the  $\text{Pu}(\text{OH})_3^+$  ion in their  
12 proposed polymerization reaction. Use of that ion does not appear to be consistent with  
13 observations by many workers that polymerization occurs immediately after the first hydrolysis  
14 reaction.

15 As the actinide polyelectrolytes mature through the olation process to become closer in  
16 composition to an actinide-oxide mineral, they will be kinetically destabilized by the high ionic  
17 strengths of the WIPP brines and will not be mobile. Further, the solubilities of the mature solid  
18 phase cannot be exceeded. In fairly long-term experiments, Nitsche et al. (1992, 1994) showed  
19 that the concentration of Pu(IV) intrinsic colloid stabilized at about  $10^{-8}$  M. It is not known  
20 whether the form was Pu(IV) polyelectrolyte or Pu(IV) ~~mineral~~  $\text{mineral}$ -~~fragment~~  $\text{fragment}$ -type  
21 colloid.

#### 22 SOTERM-6.3.2.2 Intrinsic Colloids of other Actinides

23 Reference is made to a variety of intrinsic colloids of other actinides, but no systematic  
24 investigations of their formation and behaviors appear to have been made. Pu is apparently  
25 unique in its propensity to form an intrinsic colloid. No mention is made in the literature of  
26 maturation of polyelectrolytes of other actinides to form ~~mineral~~  $\text{mineral}$ -~~fragment~~  $\text{fragment}$ -  
27 type colloidal particles as Pu does.

28 In general, the tendency of actinides to hydrolyze and to polymerize to form intrinsic colloids  
29 follows the order:



31 (Cleveland 1979a, 1979b; Choppin 1983; Kim 1992; Lieser et al. 1991, 119). The order of  
32 oxidation states in the equation above results from the ~~ionic~~  $\text{ionic}$ -~~charge~~  $\text{charge}$ -~~to~~  $\text{to}$ -~~ionic~~  $\text{ionic}$ -  
33  $\text{ionic}$ -radius ratios. The tendency for hydrolysis of  $\text{An}(\text{VI})\text{O}_2^{2+}$  is greater than for  $\text{An}^{3+}$  because  
34 the effective charge on the central cation on the linear  $[\text{O}-\text{An}-\text{O}]^{2+}$  ion is  $3.3 \pm 0.1$ , slightly  
35 greater than 3. This trend generally holds true for the actinide elements ~~in general~~, because of  
36 the very small changes in ionic radii among the actinide ~~elements~~ (this is the ~~oxidation~~

1 **oxidation**-state analogy; refer to Novak et al. 1996). There are differences in the behaviors of  
 2 the actinides from element to element that stem from very subtle changes in the ~~charge~~ **charge-to**  
 3 **to**-radius ratio and the nature of the configuration of the f molecular orbital.

4 Considering Pu as an example, hydrolysis becomes significant for  $\text{Pu}^{4+}$ ,  $\text{Pu(VI)O}_2^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Pu}^{3+}$ , and  
 5  $\text{Pu(V)O}_2^+$  at pH values of <1, 4-5, 6-8, and 9-10, respectively (Choppin 1983). On the basis of  
 6 the hydrolysis trend, it is not likely that An(III) and An(V) ~~actinides~~ **species** will form actinide  
 7 intrinsic colloids. There are suggestions in the literature, however, that  $\text{Am}^{3+}$  may form an  
 8 intrinsic colloid, which is surprising because it does not undergo hydrolysis until relatively high  
 9 pH. Th does not follow the trend described by Equation 6-12 ~~(63)~~ because its large size makes it  
 10 resistant to hydrolysis (Cotton and Wilkinson 1988). Nevertheless, thermodynamic data suggest  
 11 that in almost all environments (near neutral or higher pH) Th exists as  $\text{Th(OH)}_4(\text{aq})$ . Moreover,  
 12 ~~thorium~~ **Th** has been reported to form a polymer (Kraus 1956; Johnson and Toth 1978), although  
 13 as discussed below, this species should be referred to as an oligomer.

14 Examples can be found in the literature of polymeric species of many of the actinides of  
 15 importance to the WIPP (see, for example, Baes and Mesmer 1976; Kim 1992). It is important,  
 16 however, to note the sizes of polymers described in the literature. It is well known that as  
 17 polyvalent metals, the actinides can form polynuclear species, but they are largely lower  
 18 polymers (that is, oligomers) such as dimers, trimers, tetramers, and hexamers (see, for example,  
 19 Choppin 1983, 46). However, in terms of physical-transport behavior, lower polymers will  
 20 behave no differently than dissolved monomeric species. In contrast, the higher polymers, such  
 21 as the Pu(IV)-polymer, may reach colloidal sizes (1 nm to 1  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and will have different  
 22 hydrodynamic properties than the subcolloidal-sized dissolved species. Johnson and Toth (1978)  
 23 reported a molecular weight of 4000 for a Th polymer. Assuming that it consisted of  $\text{Th(OH)}_4$ ,  
 24 that polymer would consist of about 13 ~~thorium~~ **Th** metal-ions (that is, the degree of  
 25 polymerization number, N). That observation is consistent with Kraus (1956), in which he  
 26 quotes an N value of about 9 for Th polyelectrolyte.

27 Empirical evidence published in the literature does not always support the suggestion that Am,  
 28 as a trivalent cation, will form an intrinsic colloidal particle. Avogadro and de Marsily (1984)  
 29 suggested that, like Pu, Am is a likely candidate to form an insoluble hydroxide. Buckau et al.  
 30 (1986) reported the formation of Am(III) intrinsic colloids at near neutral pH conditions, with a  
 31 particle size greater than 1 nm. In their study of the hydrolysis of Am(III) over a pH range from  
 32 3 to 13.5, however, Kim et al. (1984a) found only monomers of Am. Regardless of whether  
 33 Am(III) intrinsic colloids will form under highly idealized laboratory environments, it would be  
 34 highly unlikely that they would form in a geologic system, because of the tremendously strong  
 35 sorption properties of the Am(III) ion.

### 36 SOTERM-6.3.2.3 Experimental

37 The ~~focus~~ **objective** of experiments, conducted at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory  
 38 (LLNL), ~~were~~ **was** to test phenomena described in the published literature, under WIPP-relevant  
 39 conditions:

- 40 • critical coagulation concentration for mature Pu(IV) mineral-fragment-type colloid (refer  
 41 to description of experiment AIC-1 in Papenguth and Behl ~~{(1996)}~~);



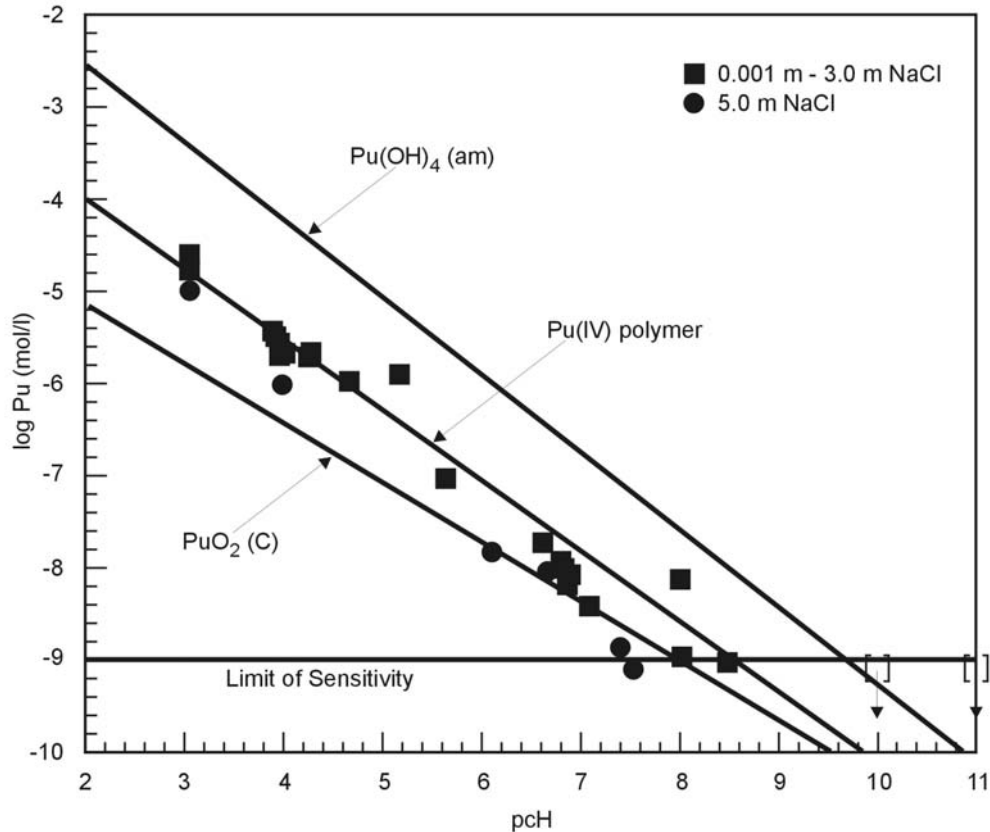
- 1 • formation of Pu(IV) colloid, from oversaturation and undersaturation in the absence of
- 2 CO<sub>2</sub> (AIC-8 and AIC-9, respectively);
- 3 • inhibition of Pu(IV) polymerization due to organic complexants (AIC-2);
- 4 • depolymerization of Pu colloid due to organic complexants (AIC-2b);
- 5 • polyelectrolyte chain termination by nonactinide metal cations (AIC-4); and
- 6 • sorption effects of WIPP repository substrates on Pu(IV) colloid (AIC-5).

7 The last four experiments listed above provide evidence that, under some conditions at the  
 8 WIPP, the Pu(IV) colloid is less likely to form or is sorbed. To parameterize the WIPP  
 9 ~~performance assessment~~ *CRA-2004 PA, CCA PA, and 1997 PAVT* calculations, however, the  
 10 first two experiments listed above were used. Both sets of experiments (AIC-1, AIC-8/9) can  
 11 essentially be viewed as solubility experiments. The critical coagulation experiments are  
 12 solubility experiments conducted from undersaturation conditions, in which the in-growth of free  
 13 Pu(IV) is observed (and are therefore equivalent to AIC-9). In both sets of experiments (AIC-1,  
 14 AIC-8/9), the Pu solution concentration is measured as a function of time for as long as five  
 15 weeks, as steady-state concentration is being reached. The two sets of experiments were  
 16 anticipated to provide information to resolve the question of kinetic versus thermodynamic  
 17 stability control on the formation and development of the Pu(IV) colloid. That question was not  
 18 resolved, but the data still provide the necessary information for parameterizing the WIPP  
 19 ~~performance assessment~~ *PA* calculations. The values for the parameters submitted for  
 20 calculations were derived from the experiments listed in Table SOTERM-107.

21 **Table SOTERM-107. Plutonium *Pu* Intrinsic Colloid Experiments**

Number	Experiment	Starting Material	pH approx.	NaCl (molality)	Duration
AIC-1	c.c.c. (equivalent to undersaturation experiment AIC-9)	Pu(IV) colloid: aged 1 month: about $2 \times 10^{-4}$ M	4 7 10	0.001 0.01 0.1 0.8 3.0 5.0	3 to 5 weeks
AIC-8	oversaturation	Pu(IV) aquo ion: about $1 \times 10^{-4}$ M	3 7 10	0.05 0.5 1.0 5.0	4 weeks

22 The data from those experiments are plotted in Figure SOTERM-83 along with regression lines  
 23 for data collected by Rai et al. (1980) for Pu(OH)<sub>4</sub>(am) and PuO<sub>2</sub> and Rai and Swanson (1981)  
 24 for Pu(IV) polymer under acidic pH conditions. With MgO backfill, the pH of the



NOTE 1: Open brackets with arrows pointing down indicate Pu concentration is below the minimum analytical detection limit. Solubility lines for  $\text{Pu(OH)}_4$  amorphous and  $\text{PuO}_2$  crystalline are extrapolated from Rai et al. (1980). The solubility line for Pu(IV)-polymer is extrapolated from Rai and Swanson (1981). Plotted values were collected at LLNL as part of the WIPP colloid research program.

NOTE 2: Note that under basic pH conditions fixed by MgO, the solubility of the Pu(IV)-polymer is below the minimum analytical detection limit of  $10^{-9}$  M.

CCA-SOT010-0

**Figure SOTERM-83. Solubility of Pu(IV) Polymer in NaCl Media as a Function of pCH.**

repository brine is expected to be *between* about 9.3-8.69 and 9.02 (refer to Wang 1996a; also see Novak and Moore 1996; Siegel 1996) (*see Section 2.0*), *equivalent to a pCH of 9.40 to 9.72*. As shown in Figure SOTERM-83, the regression line calculated from the LLNL data suggests that at a pCH of 9.3-9.40 to 9.72, the solubility of Pu(IV)-polymer is approximately  $5 \times 10^{-10}$  M. *Because the extrapolated solubility is less than the minimum analytical detection limit of  $1 \times 10^{-9}$  M, Therefore, the minimum analytical detection limit value was selected for use in WIPP performance assessment PA calculations.* The LLNL results are consistent with the extrapolated relationships based on published results of Rai et al. (1980) and Rai and Swanson (1981).

SOTERM-6.3.2.4 Interpretation and Discussion

Parameter values (CONCINT) describing the amount of actinide element bound by actinide intrinsic colloidal particles were determined from the information described above. For the Pu(IV) polymer, the minimum analytical detection limit was selected. In the absence of

1 conclusive evidence that intrinsic colloids of other actinides form, or form polymers rather than  
2 oligomers, the concentration of Th, U, Np, and Am intrinsic colloids was set to zero.

3 Geochemical conditions in the Culebra are not conducive to the formation of a new  
4 supplementary population of actinide intrinsic colloids. In particular, the concentration of  
5 actinide ions is reduced. Therefore, the source term for actinide intrinsic colloids reflects what  
6 would form in the WIPP repository, under most favorable conditions for the formation of the  
7 Pu(IV) polymer.

8 Parameter values for CONCINT are summarized in ~~Section SOTERM-6.3.5~~ *Appendix PA,*  
9 *Attachment SOTERM, Table SOTERM-11.*

### 10 *SOTERM-6.3.3 Humic Substances*

11 Humic substances are defined as high-molecular-weight organic compounds generally present as  
12 anions in natural waters. Humic substances may consist of humic acids, which may be aliphatic  
13 or aromatic, or fulvic acids. The difference between humic acids and fulvic acids is largely an  
14 operational distinction; humic acids can be precipitated at pH values below about 2, whereas  
15 fulvic acids are soluble over the entire pH range. Fulvic acids generally have lower molecular  
16 weights than humic acids. The dominant functional group that may react with dissolved  
17 actinides are carboxyl groups, but phenolic hydroxyl and alcoholic hydroxyl groups also  
18 contribute to complexation. At the WIPP, humic substances may be introduced to the repository  
19 as a constituent of soil-bearing waste or may be a constituent of the ~~organic~~-*organic*-carbon (C)  
20 component of Castile, Salado, or Culebra groundwaters. Probably more importantly, humic  
21 substances may form from condensation reactions between microbial metabolites (for example,  
22 carboxylic acids), ~~cellulosic degradation products~~ *byproducts of the consumption of cellulosic*  
23 *materials*, and the extracellular polymers associated with microbes. Because of the general lack  
24 of knowledge in the scientific community regarding the formation of humic substances, as well  
25 as very slow kinetics of formation, a direct attempt has not been made to quantify the amounts of  
26 humic substances that would form in situ. Instead, the contribution of humic-bound actinides  
27 was bounded through quantification of humic-actinide complexation behavior coupled with  
28 quantification of solubilities of humic substances in WIPP-relevant brines. Regardless of the  
29 source of humic substances, the total concentration of humic substance available to mobilize  
30 actinides is limited by the solubility of humic substances in WIPP brines. The chemical nature  
31 of humic substances generated in situ cannot be predicted either, but can be bounded by the three  
32 types of humic substances.

33 To determine the concentration of actinides associated with humic substances, four pieces of  
34 information are required: (1) the concentration of reactive humic substance in the aqueous phase  
35 (humic solubility); (2) the binding capacity of the humic substance; (3) actinide uptake (that is,  
36 actinide complexation constants); and (4) ~~concentrations of actinide ions in the aqueous phase~~  
37 ~~(that is, actinide solubilities)~~. The quantification of actinide solubilities (4) is described in  
38 Novak and Moore (1996) and results are summarized in Siegel (1996). In the remainder of this  
39 document, the focus is on the determination of items (1) through (3), the interpretation of that  
40 information, and the development of parameter values suitable for ~~performance assessment~~ *the*  
41 *CRA-2004 PA, CCA PA, and 1997 PAVT* calculations.

1 SOTERM-6.3.3.1 Experimental

2 In general, humic substances encompass a broad variety of high-molecular-weight organic  
3 compounds. The range of their chemical behaviors, however, is covered by consideration of  
4 three types: aliphatic humic acid (generally terrestrial); aromatic humic acid (generally marine);  
5 and fulvic acid. The following humic substances were used:

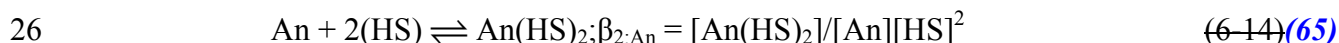
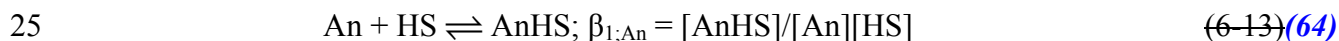
- 6 • FA-Suw: fulvic acid isolated from the Suwannee River acquired from the International  
7 Humic Substances Society, Golden, Colorado;
- 8 • HAal-LBr: aliphatic humic acid isolated from sediments collected from Lake Bradford,  
9 Florida, prepared by Florida State University;
- 10 • HAal-Ald: aliphatic humic acid purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co., purified by  
11 Florida State University;
- 12 • HAar-Gor: aromatic humic acid isolated from groundwaters near Gorleben, Germany,  
13 obtained from Professor J.-I. Kim, ~~Institut für Radiochemie~~ *Institute for Radiochemistry*,  
14 ~~München~~ *Munich*; and
- 15 • HAar-Suw: aromatic humic acid isolated from the Suwannee River acquired from the  
16 International Humic Substances Society, Golden, Colorado.

17 Solubilities were measured in experiments ~~that were~~ conducted over periods of several weeks.  
18 The solubilities of humic substances remaining in the fluid column were determined using a  
19 scanning fluorometer, ~~carbon~~ *C* coulometer, and UV/Visible light spectrophotometer, in WIPP-  
20 relevant brine simulants with FA-Suw, HAal-LBr, HAal-Ald, and HAar-Suw. In addition to  
21 spectroscopic data, visible inspection proved valuable. In oversaturation experiments, humic  
22 substances were dissolved in deionized ~~water~~ *H<sub>2</sub>O* under basic ~~pH~~ conditions to enhance  
23 dissolution and then added as a spike to a brine ~~solution~~. In undersaturation experiments, humic  
24 substances were added directly to brines ~~solutions~~ and allowed to dissolve until ~~an~~ equilibrium  
25 was reached. In either case, ~~an~~ equilibrium was reached between dissolved (that is, ionic) and  
26 precipitated humic substances. The precipitated humic substances coagulated and settled ~~by~~  
27 ~~gravity~~. The kinetics of precipitation were sufficiently slow that several weeks were required for  
28 equilibrium to be reached. Brines ~~solutions~~ consisted of a NaCl matrix with various  
29 concentrations of ~~Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>~~ *Mg<sup>2+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup>*. The concentration of Na<sup>+</sup> in the brine had little  
30 effect on solubility except at very high concentrations, but the concentration of the divalent  
31 cations had a significant impact on humic-substance solubilities. Consequently, experiments  
32 were conducted with a NaCl background electrolyte concentration with concentrations of ~~Ca and~~  
33 ~~Mg~~ *Mg<sup>2+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup>* ranging from 10 mM each (representative of natural WIPP brines) to 500  
34 mM each (representative of a ~~MgO backfill scenario~~). At Sandia National Laboratories (*SNL*),  
35 solubilities between approximately 1.5 mg/L and 2.0 mg/L were observed in systems containing  
36 10 mM or greater ~~Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>~~ *Mg<sup>2+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup>*. For the calculations described below, the  
37 higher solubility value of 2.0 mg/L was used.

38 Site-~~binding~~ *binding*-capacity values were determined by titration at Florida State University for  
39 two humic substances (HAal-LBr and HAal-Ald). Those values were supplemented with values

1 for a variety of humic substances compiled from published literature. In general, site-binding  
 2 capacities for humic substances are between 3 and 6 meq OH<sup>-</sup>/g, but in isolated cases are as low  
 3 as about 1.5 and as high as about 9.5 meq OH<sup>-</sup>/g. For the calculations described below, values of  
 4 4.65, 5.38, and 5.56 meq OH<sup>-</sup>/g were used for aliphatic humic acid, aromatic humic acid, and  
 5 fulvic acid, respectively. The aliphatic humic acid value was determined from HAal-LBr at  
 6 Florida State University. The aromatic humic acid value was from Gorleben (Gohy-573). The  
 7 fulvic acid value represents the mean of 11 published values for fulvic acids collected in Europe  
 8 (Ephraim et al. 1995).

9 Actinide complexation factors for ~~Am(III) and U(VI)~~ *and Am(III)* binding on three humic  
 10 substances (FA-Suw, HAal-LBr, and HAar-Gor) were measured at Florida State University.  
 11 Complexation measurements were made at measured pH<sub>obs</sub> values of approximately 4.8 and 6,  
 12 conditions at which the humic substances are highly deprotonated, and ~~actinides~~ U and Am have  
 13 not undergone extensive hydrolysis ~~reactions~~. Those conditions were chosen to maximize  
 14 complexation between the humic substances and those actinide elements. Measurements were  
 15 made in NaCl media with ionic strengths of approximately 3 and 6 m. These experiments were  
 16 completed prior to the DOE establishing the position that MgO ~~backfill~~ would be emplaced to  
 17 sequester CO<sub>2</sub> and fix ~~peH~~ *pH* at about ~~9.3-9~~ *9*. The experiments conducted at Florida State  
 18 University represent conservative conditions designed to provide high-end estimates of actinide  
 19 uptake by humic substances. Actinide complexation by humic substances generally decreases at  
 20 basic pH values because of the reduction in actinide-complex charges due to hydrolysis  
 21 ~~reactions~~. In addition, the high concentrations of Mg<sup>2+</sup> in solution due to the presence of MgO  
 22 ~~backfill~~ will compete with actinides for binding sites on humic substances and reduce the  
 23 actinide uptake. Florida State University reported the first and second stability constants defined  
 24 as follows (square brackets represent concentration):



27 where:

28 HS = humic substance (eq OH<sup>-</sup>/L, that is, site-binding capacity incorporated)

29 An = actinide element

30 β<sub>1;An</sub> = first stability constant, for 1:1 An:humic binding

31 β<sub>2;An</sub> = second stability constant, for 1:2 An:humic binding

32 For the calculations described below, complexation constants were selected from the most  
 33 relevant experimental conditions, which were pH<sub>obs</sub> 6 and 6 m ~~olal~~ NaCl. The following stability  
 34 constants reported by Florida State University were used (reported as log values), as shown in  
 35 Table SOTERM-~~118~~ *118*.

36

1

**Table SOTERM-118. Humic Substances Experimental Results**

Humic Substance	Am <sup>3+</sup> : $\beta_1$	Am <sup>3+</sup> : $\beta_2$	U(VI)O <sub>2</sub> <sup>2+</sup> : $\beta_1$	U(VI)O <sub>2</sub> <sup>2+</sup> : $\beta_2$
HAal-LBr	6.09 +/- 0.05	10.46 +/- 0.12	5.91 +/- 0.16	10.43 +/- 0.19
HAal-Gor	6.02 +/- 0.04	10.40 +/- 0.10	5.35 +/- 0.15	8.98 +/- 0.26
FA-Suw	4.6 +/- 0.3	8.95 +/- 0.45	<del>n</del> Not measured	<del>not</del> Not measured

2 The Florida State University results show that there is little difference in ~~Am(III) and~~ U(VI)O<sub>2</sub><sup>2+</sup>  
3 **and Am(III)** uptake by aliphatic and aromatic humic acids, but that uptake by fulvic acid  
4 significantly less. The Florida State University results also show that an increase of NaCl ionic  
5 strength from 3 to 6 has little effect on actinide uptake. Those observations aid in justifying the  
6 use of published stability constants for other actinide elements experimentally determined at  
7 lower ionic strengths and for other humic substances. On the basis of the similarities in stability  
8 constants for ~~Am(III) and~~ U(VI)O<sub>2</sub><sup>2+</sup> **and Am(III)** for the humic acids, Sandia National  
9 Laboratories ~~SNL~~ has used the Am(III) stability constant for FA-Suw for U(VI)O<sub>2</sub><sup>2+</sup> on FA-Suw.

10 Stability constants for Th(IV) with several humic and fulvic acids were reported by Nash and  
11 Choppin (1980). In NaCl media at pH values between 3.95 and 5.03, those authors reported log  
12 stability constants between 9.7 and 13.2. Under **the mildly** basic conditions expected in the  
13 WIPP repository, it is likely that complexation of Th(IV) will be markedly less, because the  
14 dominant Th(IV)-bearing aqueous species will be Th(OH)<sub>4</sub>(aq) (Novak and Moore 1996). No  
15 reports of direct investigations of Th-complex binding on humic substances were found. For the  
16 calculations described herein, the published results from Baskaran et al. (1992) describing the  
17 distribution of Th(IV) in ~~sea water~~ **seawater** were used. From that work, a ratio of dissolved  
18 versus colloidal Th(IV) of 6.349 was calculated, assuming that the solubility of colloidal organic  
19 material in ~~sea water~~ **seawater** is equivalent to our measured value of humic substances in WIPP-  
20 relevant brines (that is, 2.0 mg/liter **L**). The nature of the humic substances is likely to be  
21 dominated by aromatic humic acid, but may also contain fulvic acid.

22 For the calculations described herein, a log stability constant for Np(V)O<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> of 3.67 measured at  
23 pH 9 for a Gorleben humic acid (Gohy-573; Kim and Sekine 1991) was used. Results presented  
24 in Rao and Choppin (1995) for Lake Bradford humic acid and a Gorleben humic acid (Gohy-  
25 573) show little effect of pH on Np(V) stability constants, presumably because of the ~~lack~~  
26 **absence** of hydrolysis of reactions for Np(V) **Np(V) hydrolysis** over the pH range those authors  
27 studied. The Gorleben humic acid is aromatic in nature.

28 No published stability constants were found for ~~plutonium~~ **Pu**. For the calculations described  
29 herein, an oxidation-state analogy was used for the ~~plutonium~~ **Pu** oxidation species, an approach  
30 that is conservative. Allard et al. (1980) have shown that at pH 9, Pu(IV) undergoes hydrolysis  
31 ~~reactions~~ to a greater extent than Th(IV), which should result in reduced complexation of Pu(IV).

32 An oxidation-state analogy was used to develop parameter values for elements expected to have  
33 multiple oxidation states in the WIPP repository. ~~Oxidation~~ **Redox** speciation of the actinide  
34 elements was evaluated as part of the dissolved actinide source-term program **ASTP**. Weiner  
35 (1996) ~~has~~ concluded that in the WIPP repository, the following species will be present: Th(IV);

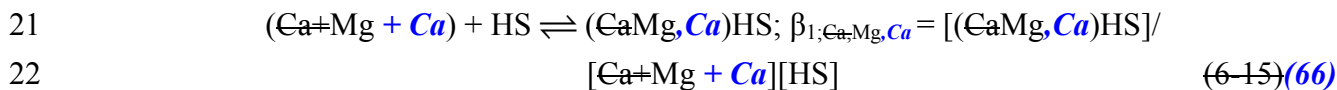
1 U(IV) and U(VI); Np(IV) and Np(V); Pu(III) and Pu(IV); and Am(III). The relative  
 2 concentrations of *the* oxidation species *states* of a particular element are designated by their  
 3 respective solubility values. The substitutions made following the ~~oxidation~~-oxidation-state  
 4 analogy are summarized in Table SOTERM-129.

5 **Table SOTERM-129. Oxidation State Analogy Substitutions**

Required Binding Constant	Substitute	Source of Data
Th(IV)	<del>None</del> required	Baskaran et al. (1992)
U(IV)	Th(IV)	Baskaran et al. (1992)
U(VI)	<del>None</del> required	WIPP-specific data, Florida State University
Np(IV)	Th(IV)	Baskaran et al. (1992)
Np(V)	<del>None</del> required	Kim and Sekine (1991)
Pu(III)	Am(III)	WIPP-specific data, Florida State University
Pu(IV)	Th(IV)	Baskaran et al. (1992)
Am(III)	<del>None</del> required	WIPP-specific data, Florida State University

6 To compensate for the effects of competition for actinide complexation by the high  
 7 concentrations of calcium and magnesium  $Mg^{2+}$  and  $Ca^{2+}$  in repository brines in the presence of  
 8 MgO backfill, stability constants for ~~Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>~~  $Mg^{2+}$  and  $Ca^{2+}$  were used in simultaneously  
 9 solved equations (described below). Stability constants for ~~Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>~~  $Mg^{2+}$  and  $Ca^{2+}$  at  
 10 basic pH values are not available, but several published reports provide values in the acidic  
 11 range. Choppin and Shanbhag (1981) reported log stability constants of 2.25 to 3.32 for  $Ca^{2+}$  in  
 12 0.1 M sodium perchlorate ( $NaClO_4$ ) at pH 3.9 and 5.0 for an aliphatic humic acid (Aldrich  
 13 humic acid). Schnitzer and Skinner (1967) reported log binding constants ranging from 2.2 to  
 14 3.72 for  $Ca^{2+}$  in low-ionic strength solutions over a pH range of 3.5 to 5.0 for fulvic acid. For  
 15  $Mg^{2+}$ , Schnitzer and Skinner (1967) reported log stability constants ranging from 1.23 to  
 16 approximately 2.0 under the same experimental conditions. For the calculations, a log stability  
 17 constant of 2.0 for the sum of ~~Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>~~  $Mg^{2+}$  and  $Ca^{2+}$  concentrations was used, which is a  
 18 conservative value.

19 Binding of ~~Ca<sup>2+</sup> and Mg<sup>2+</sup>~~  $Mg^{2+}$  and  $Ca^{2+}$  to humic substances is described in the same way as  
 20 Equation 6-13 (64) above:



23 where:

24  $\beta_{1,Ca,Mg,Ca}$  = first stability constant, for 1:1 (Ca+Mg + Ca):humic binding (note that no  
 25 second stability constants exist for ~~divalent~~ divalent-cation binding).

1 SOTERM-6.3.3.2 Interpretation and Discussion

2 Proportionality constants (PHUMCIM and PHUMSIM) describing the amount of actinide  
 3 element bound to humic substances were determined from the data listed above, coupled with  
 4 dissolved actinide concentrations. In addition, maximum theoretical concentrations of actinides  
 5 that could be associated with humic substances (CAPHUM) were calculated from the data  
 6 above.

7 The concentration of an actinide element of a given oxidation state was calculated by  
 8 simultaneous solution of Equations ~~6-13~~ (64) and ~~6-15~~ (66), combined with a mass-balance  
 9 expression:

10 
$$[HS_{tot}] = [AnHS] + [(CaMg,Ca)HS] + [HS] \quad (\del{6-16})(67)$$

11 where:

- 12  $[HS_{tot}]$  = total concentration of humic substance  
 13  $[HS]$  = concentration of uncomplexed humic substance  
 14  $[AnHS]$  = concentration of humic complexed with an actinide element  
 15  $[(CaMg)HS]$  = concentration of humic complexed with divalent cations.

16 Equation ~~6-13~~ (67) describes the effect of two humic substances binding with one actinide ion  
 17 was disregarded for these calculations, because its contribution to the total humic-bound actinide  
 18 concentrations was negligible.

19 Rearranging Equations ~~6-13~~ (64) and ~~6-15~~ (66) provides:

20 
$$[AnHS] = \beta_{1;An} [An] [HS] , \quad (\del{6-17})(68)$$

21 
$$[(CaMg,Ca)HS] = \beta_{1;CaMg,Ca} [Ca+Mg + Ca] [HS] . \quad (\del{6-18})(69)$$

22 Substituting Equations ~~6-17~~ (68) and ~~6-18~~ (69) into Equation ~~6-16~~ (67) results in:

23 
$$[HS_{tot}] = \beta_{1;An} [An] [HS] + \beta_{1;CaMg,Ca} [Ca+Mg + Ca] [HS] + [HS] . \quad (\del{6-19})(70)$$

24 Rearranging Equation ~~6-19~~ (70) provides:

25 
$$[HS] = \frac{[HS_{tot}]}{\beta_{1;An} [An] + \beta_{1;CaMg} [Ca+Mg] + 1} . \quad (71)$$

26 Equations ~~6-17~~, ~~6-18~~, and ~~6-20~~ (68), (69), (70), and (71) were used to calculate humic-bound  
 27 actinide concentrations ( $[AnHS]$ ). The resulting AnHS concentration values were then summed  
 28 for actinide elements with multiple oxidation states, and then divided by the dissolved  
 29 concentration of the respective actinide element. The final forms of the parameter values  
 30 PHUMCIM and PHUMSIM are proportionality constants in units of “moles humic-bound  
 31 colloidal actinide per mole of dissolved actinide.” The proportionality values may be multiplied  
 32 by the dissolved actinide concentration expressed in molarity or molality, depending on the  
 33 desired final unit.



1 Depending on the intrusion scenario, the WIPP repository may be dominated by Castile brine or  
 2 by intergranular Salado brine, resulting in different actinide solubilities, but also different  
 3 solubilities of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  -  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . Under ~~MgO backfill~~ conditions *characteristic of*  
 4 *equilibrium with MgO*, solubility parameters calculated for a system buffered by brucite and  
 5 magnesite were used (Siegel 1996).

6 Equations ~~6-17~~ *(68)*, ~~6-18~~ *(69)*, and ~~6-20~~ *(71)* were used to determine humic-bound actinide  
 7 concentrations ([AnHS]) for one or more humic substance types for ~~Am(III), Th(IV), Np(V), and~~  
 8 ~~U(VI),~~ *Np(V), and Am(III)*. The ~~oxidation-oxidation~~-state analogy is most heavily utilized for  
 9 ~~plutonium-Pu~~, because stability constants for Pu(III) or Pu(IV) are not available. Concentrations  
 10 of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  -  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  in Salado and Castile brines *in equilibrium* with MgO backfill  
 11 were obtained from Novak and Moore (1996). In the ~~performance assessment-PA~~ calculations,  
 12 the humic-bound actinide concentration in the +III oxidation state in Castile brine was sampled.  
 13 All other humic-bound actinide concentrations were held constant.

14 The PHUMCIM and PHUMSIM parameters, used in conjunction with materials (idmtrl) (  
 15 PHUMOX3, PHUMOX4, PHUMOX5, or PHUMOX6, provide the means to calculate actinide-  
 16 humic concentrations by actinide oxidation state and for intrusion scenarios involving different  
 17 brines. For example, in an E1 scenario under “~~more~~-*strongly* reducing” conditions in the WIPP  
 18 repository, PHUMCIM would be used with the following materials (idmtrl) to determine  
 19 actinide-humic concentrations: ~~thorium-Th~~ = PHUMOX4; ~~uranium-U~~ = PHUMOX4; ~~neptunium~~  
 20 *Np* = PHUMOX4; ~~plutonium-Pu~~ = PHUMOX3; and ~~americium-Am~~ = PHUMOX3. For an E2  
 21 scenario under *relatively* less reducing conditions in the WIPP repository, PHUMSIM would be  
 22 used with the following idmtrls to determine actinide-humic concentrations: ~~thorium-Th~~ =  
 23 PHUMOX4; ~~uranium-U~~ = PHUMOX6; ~~neptunium-Np~~ = PHUMOX5; ~~plutonium-Pu~~ =  
 24 PHUMOX4; and ~~americium-Am~~ = PHUMOX3.

25 Uncertainties due to analytical precision are small compared to uncertainties in knowledge of the  
 26 dominant humic substance type, site-binding densities, and actinide solubilities. The  
 27 proportionality-factor approach coupled with the ~~actinide-actinide-solubility~~ *solubility*-model  
 28 uncertainty results in an adequate representation of the uncertainty in the concentration of  
 29 actinides bound by mobile humic substances.

30 The CAPHUM parameter simply represents the theoretical maximum concentration of actinides  
 31 that can be bound by a humic substance. Based on a ~~solubility~~ *solubility*-limit concentration of  
 32 humic substances of 2.0 mg/liter-*L*, and the highest site-binding capacity (for fulvic acids) of  
 33 5.56 meq OH<sup>-</sup>/g, the theoretical maximum is  $1.1 \times 10^{-5}$  eq/liter-*L*. Assuming the conservative  
 34 case in which actinide species are monovalent, the maximum theoretical concentration of  
 35 actinides that can be bound by humic substances is  $1.1 \times 10^{-5}$  molar-*M*. That number is  
 36 conservative, because it assumes a pool of humic substances is available for each actinide  
 37 element, when in reality, actinide elements will compete for the same pool of humic substances.  
 38 CAPHUM is used in an expression such as the following:

$$39 \quad [\text{AnHS}] = \text{MIN}(\text{AnHS value calculated with proportionality constant, } 1.1 \times 10^{-5})$$

$$40 \quad (6-21)(72)$$

1 in which the calculated concentration of a particular actinide is compared to the upper-limit  
2 value. Parameter values for PHUMCIM, PHUMSIM, and CAPHUM are found in Appendix  
3 PAR (Table PAR-39) and Section SOTERM-6.3.5 *summarized in Table SOTERM-11*.

#### 4 **SOTERM-6.3.4 Microbes**

5 Potentially important colloidal-sized microorganisms include bacteria, fungi, yeast, and  
6 protozoa. For the WIPP site, the focus is on the halophilic and halotolerant microbes that have  
7 been identified at the site (Brush 1990; Francis and Gillow 1994). Microbes are important to  
8 consider in performance assessment *PAs* of the WIPP because they may significantly affect the  
9 characteristics of the waste stored at the WIPP, and also participate in transport of actinides.  
10 Microbes are known to actively bioaccumulate actinides intracellularly as well as act as  
11 substrates for passive extracellular sorption.

12 At the WIPP site, concentrations of naturally occurring microbes are on the order of  $10^4$  to  $10^7$   
13 cells per milliliter *mL* (Francis and Gillow 1994, Table 1). In the presence of nutrients provided  
14 by WIPP waste constituents, including nitrates, sulfates, and cellulose materials such as  
15 protective clothing and wood, the population of microbes is likely to increase. Lysis, a natural  
16 phenomenon whereby cells die and release their cell constituents to the solution, also provides a  
17 source of nutrients to microbes.

18 When introduced to nutrients, microbes typically follow a predictable growth curve (defined by  
19 the population number of microbes plotted as a function of time), consisting of an initial period  
20 of inactivity (very early log phase) ranging up to several days, followed by a sharp increase in  
21 growth (early log phase). That level of growth is sustained for one or more days (log phase)  
22 during which time microbial metabolites, including carboxylic acids, enzymes, and exocellular  
23 polymers, are generated. The growth rate eventually begins to decline (late log phase) due to the  
24 effects of those metabolites, limitations in nutrients or substrates, or population dynamics, and  
25 reaches a steady-state population (stationary phase). Viable microbes may aggregate to form  
26 clusters.

##### 27 SOTERM-6.3.4.1 Description of Experiments

28 Several types of experiments were conducted to evaluate the impact of microbes in support of  
29 the WIPP colloid research program (refer to descriptions in Papenguth and Behl 1996): (1)  
30 evaluation of indigenous concentrations of microbes; (2) quantification of mobile concentrations  
31 under nutrient- and substrate-rich conditions; (3) quantification and characterization of actinide  
32 bioaccumulation by microbes; and (4) evaluation of toxicity effects of actinide elements on  
33 microbe growth.

34 Experiments were conducted at Brookhaven National Laboratory (BNL) and as a collaborative  
35 effort between BNL and Los Alamos National Laboratory (LANL). Evaluation of indigenous  
36 concentrations was a collaborative effort between BNL and LANL. Quantification of mobile  
37 concentrations was conducted at BNL. The bioaccumulation and toxicity work was conducted at  
38 BNL or LANL depending on *the* actinide element. Thorium *Th* and uranium *U* were  
39 investigated at BNL. The other actinide elements of interest, neptunium *Np*, plutonium *Pu*, and  
40 americium *Am*, were investigated at LANL under the guidance of BNL personnel.

1 Experiments to determine the mobile concentrations of microbes remaining suspended in the  
2 fluid column were conducted similarly to experiments previously conducted in support of the  
3 WIPP ~~g~~Gas ~~g~~Generation ~~p~~Program (Brush 1990; Francis and Gillow 1994). Bacterial cultures  
4 were introduced to a solution containing nutrient and substrate, and sealed. ~~The B~~**The bacterial**  
5 population was monitored over periods of several weeks or more using measurements of optical  
6 density or by direct counting of aliquots of fixed cells. An important change in protocol from  
7 previous experiments, however, is that instead of filtering the entire contents of the vessels, only  
8 the mobile cells remaining suspended in the fluid column were counted. Results of the  
9 experiments showed that the mobile concentration of microbes was a couple ~~of~~ orders-of-  
10 magnitude less than the total concentration of microbes. The existence of indigenous microbes  
11 in Salado groundwaters has been demonstrated in previous work (Francis and Gillow 1994). As  
12 part of the WIPP ~~e~~Colloid ~~r~~Research ~~p~~Program, samples of Culebra groundwater were carefully  
13 collected from the H-19 hydropad, processed, and characterized for indigenous microbes.  
14 Concentrations of naturally occurring microbes were on the order of  $10^5$  cells per ~~milliliter~~-**mL**,  
15 determined using direct counting methods.

16 The evaluation of indigenous concentrations of microbes and quantification of mobile  
17 concentrations provided important supporting evidence for quantifying the microbial actinide  
18 source term and for evaluating microbe-facilitated transport of actinides in the Culebra.  
19 However, the basis for developing the actual parameter values ~~to be used in performance~~  
20 ~~assessment~~**the CRA-2004 PA, the CCA PA, and the 1997 PAVT** calculations was established  
21 with bioaccumulation and toxicity experiments, referred to herein as filtration experiments.  
22 Those experiments were conducted by combining microbe cultures with various concentrations  
23 and complexes of  $^{232}\text{Th}$ ,  $^{238}\text{U}$ ,  $^{237}\text{Np}$ ,  $^{239}\text{Pu}$ , or  $^{243}\text{Am}$ . The actinide reagents used were Th(IV)-  
24  $\text{NO}_3^-$ , Th(IV)-EDTA, U(VI)- $\text{NO}_3^-$ , U(VI)-citrate, Np(V)-EDTA, Pu(V)- $\text{HClO}_4$ , Pu(V)-EDTA,  
25 and Am(III)-EDTA. For those experiments, a pure bacterial culture (WIPP-1A) and a mixed  
26 bacterial culture (BAB) were used. Most of the experiments were conducted with the WIPP-1A  
27 culture, because of the fast growth of that pure culture. The WIPP-1A mixed culture typically  
28 reaches steady-state concentration within several days, whereas the BAB mixed culture requires  
29 several weeks. Because of the rapid response of the WIPP-1A culture, most of the experiments  
30 were conducted with that culture to expedite the research program. A complementary set of  
31 experiments were repeated with the BAB mixed culture, to evaluate the representativeness of the  
32 pure culture. Experiments were conducted over periods of 11 to 15 days for the WIPP-1A  
33 microbe culture, and up to 21 days for the BAB culture. Each experiment consisted of a subset  
34 of two or three replicate test vessels, that were sampled during the overall test interval, to  
35 provide ~~time~~-**time**-sequence data. In addition, replicate test vessels that were not inoculated  
36 with microbes were included in each experiment to provide a control. Sequential filtration with  
37 ~~0.03~~-**03**- $\mu\text{m}$ , ~~0.4~~-**4**- $\mu\text{m}$ , and ~~10~~-**10**- $\mu\text{m}$  filters ~~pore sizes~~-was conducted on each vessel. The  
38 following size fractions were obtained as shown in Table SOTERM-~~13~~**10**.

39

1

**Table SOTERM-1310. Microbe Experimental Results**

Fluid Column Sample	Particle Size	Actinide Association with
<del>n</del> Not filtered	all	<del>a</del> All forms listed below
0.22-22- $\mu\text{m}$ syringe filter, filtrate	< 0.22 $\mu\text{m}$	<del>d</del> Dissolved; lysed microbes
<del>10</del> 10- $\mu\text{m}$ filter, filter retentate	> 10 $\mu\text{m}$	<del>e</del> Clumped microbes
<del>10</del> 10- $\mu\text{m}$ filter, filtrate	< 10 $\mu\text{m}$	<del>d</del> Dissolved; dispersed microbes; lysed microbes
0.4-4- $\mu\text{m}$ filter, filter retentate	= 0.4 to 10 $\mu\text{m}$	<del>d</del> Dispersed microbes
0.4-4- $\mu\text{m}$ filter, filtrate	< 0.4 $\mu\text{m}$	<del>d</del> Dissolved; lysed microbes
0.03-03- $\mu\text{m}$ filter, filter retentate	= 0.03 to 0.4 $\mu\text{m}$	<del>l</del> Lysed microbes
0.03-03- $\mu\text{m}$ filter, filtrate	< 0.03 $\mu\text{m}$	<del>d</del> Dissolved; lysed microbes

2 In addition to the potential actinide associations listed above, there was some evidence of the  
3 formation of inorganic precipitates in some of the experiments. The nutrient used in many  
4 experiments was phosphate (~~1 g~~PO<sub>4</sub><sup>3-</sup> (~~1g/liter~~L), which is known to coprecipitate actinide  
5 cations. The inoculated control samples provided the means to evaluate the extent of that  
6 experimental artifact. The control samples also provided the means to assess the extent of  
7 sorption of actinides onto test vessels, sampling, and filtration equipment. All sequential filters  
8 were composed of the same material, which simplifies assessment of sorption on the filtration  
9 equipment.

10 The toxicity experiments were conducted as a component of the filtration experiments described  
11 above, by varying the actinide concentration, and comparing growth curves measured by optical  
12 density and/or by direct cell counting. To increase the total concentration of actinides in  
13 solution, EDTA was added in some experiments in a one-to-one molar ratio with the actinide  
14 element. That approach was taken for ~~some Pu experiments~~, and all of the *experiments with* Th,  
15 Np, and Am, *and for some of the experiments with* Pu.

#### 16 SOTERM-6.3.4.2 Interpretation and Discussion

17 Proportionality constants (PROPMIC) describing the amount of actinide element bound to  
18 mobile microbes were determined from the data listed above. In addition, maximum  
19 concentrations of actinides that could be associated with microbes (CAPMIC) were determined  
20 from the experimental data. Those two parameters are suitable for use in ~~performance~~  
21 ~~assessment~~ *the CRA-2004 PA, CCA PA, and 1997 PAVT* calculations, when coupled with  
22 dissolved actinide solubility ~~values~~ *ies* values (refer to Section SOTERM-7.2 for details).

23 The 0.4-4- $\mu\text{m}$ -*m*-filter retentate and 0.03-03- $\mu\text{m}$  filtrate (acquired from the inoculated vessels,  
24 not the uninoculated control vessels) were selected to represent the microbial actinide and  
25 dissolved actinide concentrations, respectively. The ratio between the microbial actinide and  
26 dissolved actinide, both expressed in molarity, represents the proportionality constant value used  
27 for the PROPMIC parameter. The 0.4-4- $\mu\text{m}$ -*m*-filter retentate was selected to represent the  
28 microbial fraction because nearly all of the bacterial *l* biomass was associated with that filter. A

1 small concentration of actinides was associated with suspected biomass- trapped on the ~~10-~~**10-**  
2  $\mu\text{m}$  filter, as clumped microbes, and on the ~~0.03-~~**03-** $\mu\text{m}$  filter, as lysed microbes. The  
3 contribution of actinides-associated biomass consisting of clumped and lysed microbes was  
4 typically at least one order-of-magnitude less than the actinide concentration associated with the  
5 dispersed microbes collected on the ~~0.4-~~**4-** $\mu\text{m}$  filter. The concentration of dissolved actinides  
6 measured from the ~~0.03-~~**03-** $\mu\text{m}$ -~~m-~~filter filtrate was used in the ratio because it provides the best  
7 indication of final dissolved actinide concentration. Representative values for PROPMIC were  
8 developed on an element-by-element basis. Results of experiments using the BAB culture were  
9 disregarded, because of their lower uptake of actinides (especially ~~plutonium-~~**Pu**), and because  
10 of the limited number of experiments conducted with that culture. For the WIPP-1A culture, the  
11 first sampling period (2 to 4 days, but generally 3 days) was disregarded in determining  
12 proportionality constants because steady state population had not yet been reached. The  
13 remaining values were averaged arithmetically.

14 The filtration experiments discussed above also provided the basis for determining CAPMIC  
15 values. Final cell population numbers in the test vessels were estimated using measurements of  
16 optical density at a wavelength of 600 nm or by direct counting with epifluorescent microscopy.  
17 The magnitude of the toxicity effects was estimated by comparing final cell numbers obtained  
18 from a series of test vessels with varying actinide concentration. The ~~direct-~~**direct-**counting  
19 technique provided the most dependable measure of cell number and was used where available.  
20 The CAPMIC value is defined as the actinide concentration in molarity at which no growth was  
21 observed. For cases where growth clearly diminished as actinide concentration increased, but  
22 the actinide concentration was not great enough to stop growth, CAPMIC values were  
23 determined by linear extrapolation of population numbers, and then adding an order-of-  
24 magnitude to account for uncertainty. On the basis of WIPP experimental results (Papenguth  
25 1996b), it appears that the toxicity effects are due to chemical toxicity rather than radiotoxicity.  
26 Because of the high radiation levels of Am and safety considerations in the laboratory facility  
27 used, the molar concentration could not be increased to the point at which toxicity effects could  
28 be observed. Consequently no CAPMIC value is currently available for Am. CAPMIC values  
29 are used similarly to the CAPHUM values (see Equation ~~6-21-~~**(72)**), except that the upper limit  
30 for microbe concentration is due to toxicity rather than geometric limitations imposed by the  
31 colloid itself. Consequently, for microbes, the total concentration of mobile actinides in a  
32 ~~performance assessment-~~**PA** realization is used in the comparison, rather than the amount of  
33 actinides associated with the microbes.

34 The experiments conducted do not provide sufficient information to ~~enable us to~~ formulate a  
35 distribution of values for PROPMIC and CAPMIC. Therefore, single values for PROPMIC and  
36 CAPMIC ~~are-~~**were** used in the ~~performance assessment-~~**the CRA-2004 PA, the CCA PA, and the**  
37 **1997 PAVT**. Uncertainties due to analytical precision are small compared to uncertainties in  
38 knowledge of the microbe culture that might predominate in the WIPP repository or in the  
39 Culebra in an intrusion scenario. The proportionality-factor approach coupled with the ~~actinide-~~  
40 ~~actinide-solubility-~~**solubility-**model uncertainty results in an adequate description of the  
41 uncertainty in the concentration of actinides bound by mobile microbes.

42 Parameter values for PROPMIC and CAPMIC are summarized in ~~Section SOTERM-6.3.5~~ **Table**  
43 **SOTERM-11**.

1 **SOTERM-6.3.5 Summary of Parameter Values**

2 Parameter values for CONCMIN, CONCINT, PROPMIC, CAPMIC, PHUMSIM, PHUMCIM,  
3 and CAPHUM are summarized in Table SOTERM-1411.

4 **SOTERM-6.4 Summary**

5 Results of the colloidal actinide investigation ~~are~~ *were* used in ~~performance assessment~~ *the 1996*  
6 *PA, the CRA-2004 PA, and the 1997 PAVT* in three types of parameter values: (1) ~~constant~~  
7 *constant*-concentration values for actinides associated with mineral fragment and actinide  
8 intrinsic colloids; (2) concentration values proportional to the dissolved actinide concentration  
9 for actinides associated with microbes and humic substances; and (3) maximum concentration  
10 values providing an upper limit for actinide concentrations associated with microbes and humic  
11 substances. The parameter values are summarized in Table SOTERM-1411. Given the actinide  
12 solubilities calculated for Salado and Castile brines in the presence of *equilibrium with* MgO  
13 ~~backfill material~~, the largest contributors to the mobile colloidal actinide source term are  
14 actinides associated with humic substances and microbes. The contribution from mineral  
15 fragment and actinide intrinsic colloids is comparatively small. More details can be found in the  
16 *SNL WIPP Records Center (formerly referred to as the SNL WIPP Central File, SWCF)*  
17 parameter record packages describing the determination of the mobile colloidal actinide source  
18 term (Papenguth 1996a, 1996b, 1996c, 1996d).

19 **Table SOTERM-1411. Colloid Concentration Factors**

	CONCMIN Concentration on Mineral Fragments <sup>a1</sup>	CONCINT Concentration as Intrinsic Colloid <sup>a1</sup>	PROPMIC Proportion Sorbed on Microbes <sup>b,e 2,3</sup>	CAPMIC Maximum Sorbed on Microbes <sup>ed4</sup>	Proportion Sorbed on Humics <sup>b2</sup>		CAPHUM Maximum Sorbed on Humics <sup>a1</sup>
					PHUMSIM Salado	PHUMCIM Castile	
Th(IV)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0	3.1	0.0019	6.3	6.3	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$
U(IV)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0	0.0021	0.0021	6.3	6.3	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$
U(VI)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0	0.0021	0.0023	0.12	0.51	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$
Np(IV)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0	12.0	0.0027	6.3	6.3	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$
Np(V)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0	12.0	0.0027	$9.1 \times 10^{-4}$	$7.4 \times 10^{-3}$	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$
Pu(III)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0	0.3	$6.8 \times 10^{-5}$	0.19	1.37 <sup>d,e</sup>	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$
Pu(IV)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.0 \times 10^{-9}$	0.3	$6.8 \times 10^{-5}$	6.3	6.3	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$
Am(III)	$2.6 \times 10^{-8}$	0.0	3.6	NA	0.19	1.37 <sup>d</sup>	$1.1 \times 10^{-5}$

<sup>a1</sup> In units of -moles colloidal actinide per liter

<sup>b2</sup> In units of moles colloidal actinide per mole dissolved actinide

<sup>e3</sup> *For the CRA-2004 PA, there were no microbial colloids in nonmicrobial vectors*

<sup>ed4</sup> In units of moles total mobile actinide per liter

<sup>de5</sup> A cumulative distribution from 0.065 to 1.60 with a mean value of 1.1 was used

NOTE: The colloidal source term is added to the dissolved source term to arrive at a total source term. Mineral fragments were provided with distributions, but the maximum was used as described in SOTERM-7.1.3. Humic proportionality constants for III, IV, and V were provided with distributions, but only the Castile Am(III) and Pu(III) were sampled.

## SOTERM-7.0 USE OF THE ACTINIDE SOURCE TERM IN PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

As described in the preceding sections, the ~~actinide source term program~~ *ASTP* provided the parameters that were needed to construct maximum dissolved and suspended colloidal actinide concentrations for use in modeling the mobilization and transport of actinides in the disposal system, as modeled by NUTS and PANEL. Prior to these transport calculations, however, some simplifications and manipulations (using ~~ALGEBRA~~ *PANEL*) were required as discussed in the following sections.

### SOTERM-7.1 Simplifications

The DOE has concentrated on those processes ~~that are~~ most likely to have a significant impact on system performance. Therefore, several simplifications were used in the modeling of radionuclide mobilization in ~~performance assessment~~ *the CRA-2004 PA, the CCA PA, and the 1997 PAVT* calculations. These include

- using constant solubility and colloid parameters throughout the repository and regulatory period for a given realization ~~as described in Section SOTERM.2.2,~~
- limiting the number of isotopes modeled to the ones most important to compliance ~~(see Appendix WCA, Section WCA.3),~~
- using the chemistries of Castile and Salado brines — the end member brines — to bracket the behavior of ~~mixed~~ *mixtures of these* brines within the repository,
- sampling only the uncertain parameters having the most significant effect on repository performance,
- combining dissolved and colloidal species for transport within the disposal system, as modeled by NUTS and PANEL.

#### SOTERM-7.1.1 Elements and Isotopes Modeled

Selection of isotopes for modeling transport in the disposal system with NUTS and PANEL is described in ~~Appendix WCA, Section WCA.3~~ *TRU WASTE, Section TRU WASTE-2.0*. PANEL model-runs included nearly all isotopes of the ~~6~~ *six* actinides studied in the *ASTP* program: ~~Am, Cm, Np, Pu, Th, and U~~ *Th, U, Np, Pu, Am, and Cm*. NUTS model-runs included ~~5~~ *five* isotopes: ~~<sup>238</sup>Pu, <sup>239</sup>Pu, <sup>241</sup>Am, <sup>234</sup>U, and <sup>230</sup>Th~~ *Th, <sup>234</sup>U, <sup>238</sup>Pu, <sup>239</sup>Pu, and <sup>241</sup>Am*. The rationale for use of these isotopes is also reported by Garner (1996).

#### SOTERM-7.1.2 Use of Brine End Members

Brine from three sources may enter the repository, depending on the nature of future human intrusion. The general scenarios described in Chapter 6.0 (Section 6.3), and considered in the ~~source~~ *source-term* calculations may be categorized into three groups: (1) undisturbed performance (UP), (2) intrusion through the repository and into the Castile intersecting a

1 pressurized brine reservoir (E1 and E1E2); and (3) intrusion through the repository but not into a  
2 pressurized brine reservoir (E2).

3 Under all scenarios, brine may flow from the surrounding Salado through the disturbed rock  
4 zone (DRZ); and into the repository in response to the *difference between the* hydraulic head  
5 ~~difference between~~ *in* the repository and the surrounding formation. *For* scenarios ~~where~~ *in*  
6 *which* a borehole is drilled into the repository, brine may flow down the borehole from the  
7 Rustler and/or the Dewey Lake. *For* scenarios ~~where~~ *in which* a pressurized Castile brine  
8 reservoir is intercepted, brine from the Castile may flow up the borehole into the repository. As  
9 mentioned in Section SOTERM-2.2.1, the brines in these three formations have ~~considerably~~  
10 different compositions and the solubility *ies* of actinides are ~~significantly~~ *somewhat* different in  
11 each of these ~~end~~ *end*-member compositions. The composition of the more dilute ~~brines~~  
12 *groundwaters* ~~of~~ *from* the Rustler and Dewey Lake, however, are expected to change rapidly  
13 upon entering the repository due to fast dissolution of host Salado minerals, (about ~~93-2~~ *90-95*  
14 percent halite and about ~~1-7~~ *1-2* percent each of polyhalite, gypsum, anhydrite, and magnesite;  
15 (Brush 1990) from the walls and floor of the repository. EQ3/6 ~~e~~ *e* Calculations titrating Salado  
16 rock into dilute brines *with the geochemical software package EQ3/6 (Wolery 1992; Wolery*  
17 *and Daveler 1992)* show that gypsum, anhydrite and magnesite saturate before halite. When  
18 halite saturates, the brine composition is very similar to that of Castile brine. One hundred times  
19 as much polyhalite must be added to the system before the resulting brine has a composition  
20 similar to Salado brines. These calculations indicate that if dilute brines dissolve away only the  
21 surfaces of the repository, they will obtain Castile-like compositions, but if they circulate  
22 through the Salado after saturating with halite, they may obtain compositions similar to Salado  
23 brine. Similarly, if Castile brine circulates through enough host rock, it may also approach  
24 ~~Salado~~ *Salado* brine composition. In either case, the actual brine within the repository may be  
25 described as a mixture of the two ~~concentrated~~ *concentrated*-brine end members — Salado and  
26 Castile. This mixture, however, is very hard to quantify, because it is both temporally and  
27 spatially variable. Only in the undisturbed scenario is the mixture well defined as 100 percent  
28 Salado brine over the 10,000-year regulatory period.

29 For a panel intersected by a borehole, the BRAGFLO calculations show that in the 10 percent of  
30 the repository represented by the BRAGFLO panel computational cells, the ratio of brine inflow  
31 that enters by the borehole versus inflow from the repository walls varies through time and  
32 depends on the sampled parameter values and scenario being considered. This ratio was the only  
33 measure of brine mixing available to the ~~source~~ *source*-term ALGEBRA-runs in the ~~performance~~  
34 ~~assessment~~ *CRA-2004 PA, CCA PA, and 1997 PAVT* calculations. This ratio was quite crude  
35 because it (1) did not account for ~~brine~~ *brine*-compositional changes that occur when ~~water~~ *H<sub>2</sub>O* was  
36 consumed by corrosion reactions, (2) did not resolve the details of flow, diffusion and brine  
37 interaction with internal pillars and the ~~disturbed rock zone~~ (DRZ), and (3) was an average over  
38 one tenth of the repository. It is expected that the fraction of Salado brine will be quite high in  
39 areas of the repository distant from the borehole and the fraction will be much lower near the  
40 borehole. Because radionuclide travel up the borehole is required for significant release, it is the  
41 solubility of radionuclides near the borehole that is most important. Given these uncertainties,  
42 the DOE decided to calculate radionuclide solubilities using the Castile ~~end~~ *end*-member  
43 composition for scenarios in which a borehole penetrates a brine reservoir and Salado end-  
44 member composition for scenarios where it does not.



1 **SOTERM-7.1.3 Sampling of Uncertain Parameters**

2 Distributions of parameter values for up to 30 source-term parameters are available, but many of  
3 these are expected to have very limited impact on disposal-system performance. The most  
4 important parameters are expected to be the oxidation-state parameter and the solubilities of  
5 Pu(III), Pu(IV), and Am(III) in the two brine end members.

6 A single distribution (Figures SOTERM-61 and SOTERM-72) was provided for modeling the  
7 solubilityies of all oxidation states of all actinides in both brines. However, the amount of  
8 correlation between the solubilities of the actinides was uncertain. Some factors that cause  
9 uncertainty in the solubilityies affect all oxidation states of all actinides similarly and some  
10 factors will affect only some actinides or some oxidation states. For example, uncertainties in  
11 the sulfate  $SO_4^{2-}$  concentrations will have more effect in the uncertainty of the solubility of the  
12 actinides in the +IV oxidation state, while uncertainties in the ionic strength hasve a more  
13 generalized effect of increasing the uncertainty in the stability of any highly charged species. In  
14 nature, solubilities show correlation due to ~~reduction-oxidation~~ redox effects as well as  
15 compositional effects. It is therefore expected that solubilities within the WIPP should show  
16 some correlation, but not 100 percent correlation.

17 The use of the ~~end~~ end-member brines in the calculations results in a correlation of solubilities  
18 due to ionic strength and ~~major~~ major-ion effects, and the use of the ~~oxidation~~ oxidation-state  
19 parameter results in a correlation due to ~~reduction-oxidation~~ redox effects. The DOE assumes  
20 these effects (that is, ionic strength, major ions, and ~~reduction-oxidation~~ redox state) encompass  
21 the major correlations and therefore imposes no further correlations. A better estimate of this  
22 correlation would be necessary for more detailed chemical modeling, but for use in ~~performance~~  
23 assessment PA, this decision is not very important is unnecessary. With nine possible element-  
24 oxidation state combinations (Am(III), Cm(III), Np(IV), Np(V), Pu(III), Pu(IV), Th(IV), U(IV),  
25 and U(VI)), and two brines, a 0 percent correlation implies 18 independent samples of the  
26 distribution.

27 The parameters to be sampled were selected based on expectations of their significance of effect  
28 on disposal-system performance.

- 29
- 30 • A 100 percent correlation was made between Am and Cm dissolved solubilities. Only  
the parameters for Am were sampled, and these were copied for Cm.
  - 31 • Np solubilities were not sampled because Np does not have a very large EPA unit during  
32 the 10,000-year regulatory period (see Appendix WCA, Section WCA.3 TRU WASTE,  
33 Section TRU WASTE-2.0 for a discussion of EPA units and the relative importance of  
34 Np).
  - 35 • ~~The solubilities of U(IV) and Th(IV) in Castile brine were not sampled because (1) the~~  
36 ~~EPA units of U and Th are only a little larger than the EPA unit of Np during the~~  
37 ~~regulatory period (Garner 1996), and (2) the solubility of the IV oxidation state in Castile~~  
38 ~~brine is low enough that it cannot adversely affect system performance.~~

- 1 • The *parameter for* actinide concentration on mineral fragments ~~parameters~~ was not  
2 sampled because the concentrations of actinides that may be mobilized on mineral  
3 fragments were in most cases much lower than the possible concentrations of dissolved  
4 actinides.
- 5 • Of the humic-acid proportionality constants, only the one for the +III oxidation state in  
6 Castile brine was sampled because it was high and it applied to significant elements (Pu  
7 and Am).

8 Parameters not sampled were fixed at a maximum reasonable value during the calculations.

9 ~~Twelve~~ *Fourteen* parameters were sampled in ~~performance assessment~~ *the CRA-2004 PA* for the  
10 source term (see Appendix PAR):

11	<u>Material Name</u>	<u>Parameter Name</u>
12	SOLAM3	SOLSIM, SOLCIM
13	SOLPU3	SOLSIM, SOLCIM
14	SOLPU4	SOLSIM, SOLCIM
15	SOLU4	SOLSIM, <i>SOLCIM</i>
16	SOLU6	SOLSIM, SOLCIM
17	SOLTH4	SOLSIM, <i>SOLCIM</i>
18	GLOBAL	OXSTAT
19	PHUMOX3	PHUMCIM

20 where

- 21 SOLAM3 = distribution parameter for SOLubility of AM(III),
- 22 SOLSIM = ~~SOLubility in Salado brine, Inorganic only, Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>/MgCO<sub>3</sub> buffer~~ *solubility*  
23 *variability in Salado brine,*
- 24 SOLCIM = ~~SOLubility in Castile brine, Inorganic only, Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>/MgCO<sub>3</sub> buffer~~ *solubility*  
25 *variability in Castile brine,*
- 26 OXSTAT = OXidation-STATE parameter,
- 27 PHUMOX3 = the Proportionality constant for HUMic colloids and actinides in the +3  
28 OXidation state,
- 29 PHUMCIM = the Proportionality constant for HUMic colloids in Castile brine, ~~Inorganic~~  
30 ~~only, Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>/MgCO<sub>3</sub> buffer.~~

31 *In the CCA PA and the 1997 PAVT, 12 parameters were sampled (all of the 14 parameters*  
32 *listed above except SOLU4, SOLCIM; and SOLTH4, SOLCIM).*

#### 1 **SOTERM-7.1.4 Combining the Transport of Dissolved and Colloidal Species in the Salado**

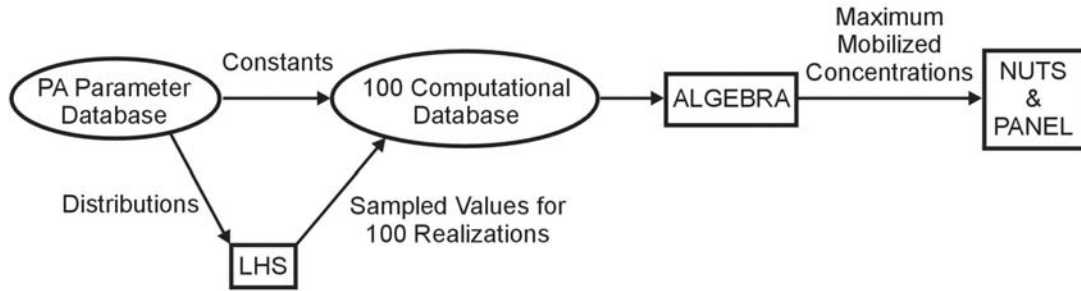
2 Dissolved and colloidal species may transport differently because of different diffusion rates,  
 3 sorption onto stationary materials, and size exclusion effects (filtration and hydrodynamic  
 4 chromatography). With maximum molecular diffusion coefficients of about  $4 \times 10^{-10}$  meters<sup>2</sup>  
 5 squared-per second, actinides are estimated to diffuse about 10 meters in 10,000 years, a  
 6 negligible distance. Sorption and filtration have beneficial but unquantifiable effects on  
 7 performance. Hydrodynamic chromatography may increase colloid transport over dissolved  
 8 transport by at most a factor of ~~2~~**two** for theoretically perfect colloidal transport conditions. In  
 9 real situations, the increase is much less. Given the small or beneficial nature of these effects,  
 10 ~~the DOE did not model them~~**they were not included** in performance assessment ~~the CRA-2004~~  
 11 ~~PA, the CCA PA and the 1997 PAVT~~ calculations of radionuclide transport **in the repository**.

12 Because there was no modeled mechanism to differentiate dissolved from colloidal species, the  
 13 DOE combined them for transport within the Salado. In the modeling of transport within the  
 14 Culebra, however, these simplifications were ~~not~~**in**appropriate. While transport within the  
 15 repository is through at most hundreds of meters of poorly defined waste that is undergoing  
 16 decomposition, transport through the Culebra is over kilometers in a relatively homogeneous (as  
 17 compared to waste) fractured dolomite. ~~Diffusion of radionuclides into, and sorption on, a~~  
 18 ~~dolomite matrix have been shown by sensitivity analysis (WIPP Performance Assessment~~  
 19 ~~Department 1992) to be processes important in performance assessment.~~ **Dissolved and**  
 20 **colloidal species could be transported differently through the Culebra**. Therefore, the  
 21 mobilized actinides delivered to the Culebra by Salado transport codes ~~was~~**are** separated into its  
 22 five species **components** (dissolved, humic, microbial, ~~mineral~~**mineral**-fragment, **and** intrinsic  
 23 colloids).

#### 24 **SOTERM-7.2 Construction of Source Term**

25 The parameters required for constructing the source term were (1) ~~modeled~~ solubilities for four  
 26 oxidation states in each brine end member, (2) **an uncertainty** distribution to be used around the  
 27 **applied to the modeled solubilities** values, (3) a scheme for assigning sampled dominant  
 28 oxidation states, (4) colloidal concentrations or proportionality constants for the ~~5~~**five** actinides  
 29 or the ~~4~~**four** oxidation states for each of four colloid types **of colloids**, and (5) caps on the  
 30 actinide concentrations that may be ~~carried on~~**applied to** two colloid types **of colloids**. Use of  
 31 these parameters in the performance assessment ~~CRA-2004 PA, the CCA PA, and the 1997~~  
 32 ~~PAVT~~ calculations required combining these ~~m~~**into** a single effective solubility or maximum  
 33 concentration for each modeled actinide. The term effective solubility **“total mobilized**  
 34 **concentration”** is used for the ~~maximum combined mobilized actinide concentrations~~ due to  
 35 dissolved and colloidal species, ~~because the NUTS and PANEL codes use these numbers for~~  
 36 ~~each actinide as if they were solubilities.~~ The ~~maximum combined concentrations~~ **is are** not  
 37 **necessarily** the maximum of the distribution **actual concentrations**, but is called the maximum  
 38 because the concentration may be lower due to inventory limits. Both NUTS and PANEL  
 39 assume that the **concentrations of** actinides **specified by the total mobilized concentration**  
 40 **instantly are attained instantaneously** mobilize up to this effective solubility limit as long as  
 41 sufficient inventory is available ~~in the computational cell for this to occur~~. When the inventory  
 42 is ~~not~~**in**sufficient, the actual mobilized concentration will be lower and is said to be inventory

1 limited. The calculation of the effective solubilities *total mobilized concentration* was ~~is~~  
 2 performed prior to NUTS and ~~by~~ PANEL using ALGEBRA, for each of 100 sampled  
 3 realizations *vectors in a replicate*, as shown in Figure SOTERM-9.



CCA-SOT011-0

4

5 **Figure SOTERM-9. Calculations Performed by ALGEBRA for Each Replicate of 100**  
 6 **Realizations to Produce Effective Solubilities for Each Modeled Actinide.**

7 All ~~of~~ the source ~~source-term~~ parameters ~~values~~ and their distributions were entered into the  
 8 performance assessment *PA* parameter database. For the ~~each~~ sampled parameters, the LHS  
 9 code ~~read~~ *uses* the distribution information from the performance assessment *PA* parameter  
 10 database and ~~to~~ created 100 sampled values for each. These values were ~~are~~ combined with the  
 11 constant value parameters *with constant values* and stored in computational databases for each  
 12 of the 100 realizations *vectors*, which ~~comprised~~ *constitute* one replicate. For each realization,  
 13 ~~ALGEBRA-PANEL~~ *read-uses* both the constant and sampled values for all ~~of~~ the source ~~source-~~  
 14 term parameters, and constructed ~~effective solubilities~~ *the source term* for NUTS and PANEL,  
 15 as shown below. This process was ~~is~~ repeated for scenarios using ~~the~~ Salado end-member  
 16 effective solubilities *total mobilized concentration* and for scenarios using ~~the~~ Castile end-  
 17 member effective solubilities *total mobilized concentration*. (Parameters that are sampled and  
 18 values derived from them are indicated by italics. Parameters ~~read-used~~ by ALGEBRA ~~PANEL~~  
 19 are in bold.)

20  $Dissolved = \text{Model Solubility} * 10^{\text{Sampled from Solubility Distribution}}$  (73)

21  $Humic = Dissolved * \text{Proportionality Constant}$  (74)  
 22 if  $Dissolved * \text{Prop. Const.} < \text{Humic Cap}$ , otherwise

23  $Humic = \text{Humic Cap}$  (75)

24  $Microbe \text{ (microbial vectors only)} = Dissolved * \text{Proportionality Constant}$  (76)

25 if the *Total Mobile* < **Microbe Cap**, otherwise

26  $Microbe = \text{Microbe Cap}$  (77)

27  $Mineral = \text{Database Concentration}$  (78)

28  $Intrinsic = \text{Database Concentration}$  (79)

1  $Total\ Mobile = Dissolved + Humic + Microbe + Mineral + Intrinsic$  (80)

2 For actinides with more than one oxidation state, the above procedure is performed for each  
 3 oxidation state *is specified by the oxidation-state parameter*, and the final total mobile  
 4 concentration is set based on the oxidation state parameter:

5  $Total\ Mobile = \frac{Total\ Mobile\ (Lower\ \ominus\ Oxidation\ s\ State)}{OXSTAT}$  if  $-OXSTAT \leq 0.5$   
 6  $= \frac{Total\ Mobile\ (Higher\ \ominus\ Oxidation\ s\ State)}{OXSTAT}$  if  $OXSTAT > 0.5$ ,

7 where OXSTAT is the oxidation-state parameter that is sampled uniformly from 0 to 1.

8 For example, for one realization, in Salado brine, the sampled value for OXSTAT was 0.9 so Pu  
 9 would be present in the +IV state. The sample of the solubility distribution was 0.8 for the  
 10 modeled solubility for the +IV state, which has a model solubility of  $4.4 \times 10^{-6} \cdot 1.19 \times 10^{-8} M$ .  
 11 The humic proportionality constant for the +IV oxidation state in Salado brine is 6.3, the  
 12 microbe proportionality constant for Pu is 0.3, the humic cap is  $1.1 \times 10^{-5} M$ , the microbe cap  
 13 for Pu is  $2.1 \times 10^{-3} M$ , the *concentration of the* actinide on mineral fragments concentration is  
 14  $2.6 \times 10^{-8} M$ , and the Pu ~~intrinsic~~-*intrinsic*-colloid concentration is  $1 \times 10^{-9} M$ .

15 For this realization, the maximum *mobilized* concentration of dissolved plutonium *Pu* used by  
 16 performance assessment *PA* would be:

17 Maximum concentration of dissolved Pu:

18  $C_{Pu} = (4.4 \times 10^{-6} \cdot 1.19 \times 10^{-8}) \cdot (10^{0.8}) = 2.8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mole/liter } M$  (81)

19 (This example has been rounded to two significant figures, although performance assessment *PA*  
 20 would not round at this intermediate point.)  $C_{Pu}$  is the maximum concentration of all combined  
 21 isotopes of Pu.

22 The maximum humic complexed plutonium *Pu* would be:

23  $(2.8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mole/liter } M)(6.3 \text{ moles adsorbed per mole}) = 1.8 \times 10^{-4} \text{ moles/liter } M$   
 24 (82)

25 This value, however, exceeds the cap for humic-mobilized plutonium *Pu*,  $1.1 \times 10^{-5}$   
 26 mole/liter *M*. Therefore, in this case, the cap would be used for the maximum humic mobilized  
 27 actinide concentration.

28 The maximum microbial mobilized plutonium *Pu* would be:

29  $(2.8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mole/liter } M)(0.3 \text{ moles bioaccumulated per mole}) = 8.3 \times 10^{-6} \text{ moles/liter } M$   
 30 (83)

31 which is less than the cap.

32 The total maximum plutonium *Pu* concentration or effective solubility *total mobilized*  
 33 *concentration* for this realization would then be the sum of the dissolved and colloidal actinides:

1 Dissolved + Humic + Microbe + Mineral + Intrinsic

2  $2.8 \times 10^{-5} + 1.1 \times 10^{-5} + 8.3 \times 10^{-6} + 2.6 \times 10^{-8} + 1.0 \times 10^{-9} = 4.7 \times 10^{-5}$  moles/liter *M*  
 3 (84)

4 ~~ALGEBRA~~ *PANEL* also calculates the fraction of each actinide that is mobilized by the ~~5~~ *five*  
 5 different mechanisms, as follows:

6 Fraction dissolved = Dissolved/Total Mobile *ized Conc.* (85)

7 Fraction on humics = Humic/Total Mobile (86)

8 Fraction in/on microbes = Microbe/Total Mobile (87)

9 Fraction on mineral fragments = Mineral/Total Mobile (88)

10 Fraction as intrinsic colloid = Intrinsic/Total Mobile (89)

11 The total mobile *ized* concentration and mobile fractions are then copied from Am to Cm. In  
 12 addition, ~~the ALGEBRA run PA~~ also combines isotopes (Appendix ~~WCA, Section WCA.3.2~~  
 13 *TRU WASTE, Section TRU WASTE-2.0*; Garner 1996) for the NUTS and SECOTP2D transport  
 14 codes. For example, the curies of <sup>233</sup>U are added to the curies of <sup>234</sup>U and the uranium-*U*  
 15 solubility is decreased by a factor of 100 to account for the shared solubility with the low-*low-*  
 16 activity <sup>238</sup>U, which is not modeled, enabling NUTS to properly model the effect of the  
 17 uranium-*U* isotopes on compliance using the single “lumped” isotope <sup>234</sup>U.

18 The output of the ~~ALGEBRA~~ *PANEL* calculations are computational databases that contain the  
 19 ~~effective solubilities~~ *source term* and effective inventories. NUTS and PANEL both assume  
 20 instantaneous dissolution and colloidal mobilization up to the ~~effective solubility limit~~ when  
 21 sufficient inventory is present, as discussed in Chapter 6.0 (Section 6.4.13.5). Table SOTERM-  
 22 ~~1512~~ shows the ~~total effective solubilities~~ *dissolved and colloidal components of the source*  
 23 *term and the total mobile actinide concentrations* obtained when median parameter values are  
 24 used.

25 ~~Table SOTERM-15. Log Molar Total Maximum Mobilized Concentrations Using Median~~  
 26 ~~Parameter Values~~

Brine	Am(III)	Pu(III)	Pu(IV)	U(IV)	U(VI)	Th(IV)	Np(IV)	Np(V)
Salado	-5.64	-6.14	-4.80	-4.84	-5.10	-4.59	-4.17	-4.52
Castile	-6.47	-6.77	-7.19	-7.16	-4.96	-7.05	-6.85	-4.54

27

**Table SOTERM-12. Concentrations (M) of Dissolved, Colloidal, and Total Mobile Actinides Obtained Using Median Parameter Values-**

<i>Actinide Oxidation State, and Brine</i>	<i>CRA, Microbial Vectors<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>CRA, Nonmicrobial Vectors</i>	<i>PAVT</i>	<i>CCA</i>
<i>Pu(III), dissolved, Salado brine</i>	$2.50 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.50 \times 10^{-7}$	$9.75 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.73 \times 10^{-7}$
<i>Pu(III), colloidal, Salado brine</i>	$1.49 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.44 \times 10^{-8}$	$7.48 \times 10^{-8}$	$2.59 \times 10^{-7}$
<i>Pu(III), total mobile, Salado brine</i>	$3.99 \times 10^{-7}$	$3.24 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.72 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.32 \times 10^{-7}$
<i>Pu(III), dissolved, Castile brine</i>	$1.37 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.44 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.06 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.06 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Pu(III), colloidal, Castile brine</i>	$2.56 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.24 \times 10^{-7}$	$4.46 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.46 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Pu(III), total mobile, Castile brine</i>	$3.94 \times 10^{-7}$	$3.68 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.52 \times 10^{-8}$	$5.52 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Am(III), dissolved, Salado brine</i>	$2.50 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.50 \times 10^{-7}$	$9.75 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.73 \times 10^{-7}$
<i>Am(III), colloidal, Salado brine</i>	$9.72 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.34 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.96 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.82 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>Am(III), total mobile, Salado brine</i>	$1.22 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.23 \times 10^{-7}$	$4.93 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.29 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>Am(III), dissolved, Castile brine</i>	$1.37 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.44 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.06 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.06 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Am(III), colloidal, Castile brine</i>	$6.99 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.13 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.78 \times 10^{-8}$	$7.78 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Am(III), total mobile, Castile brine</i>	$8.36 \times 10^{-7}$	$3.57 \times 10^{-7}$	$8.83 \times 10^{-8}$	$8.83 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Th(IV), dissolved, Salado brine</i>	$9.67 \times 10^{-9}$	$1.01 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.06 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.58 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>Th(IV), colloidal, Salado brine</i>	$1.17 \times 10^{-7}$	$8.95 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.25 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.21 \times 10^{-5}$
<i>Th(IV), total mobile, Salado brine</i>	$1.27 \times 10^{-7}$	$9.96 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.36 \times 10^{-7}$	$2.57 \times 10^{-5}$
<i>Th(IV), dissolved, Castile brine</i>	$2.01 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.75 \times 10^{-9}$	$3.33 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.88 \times 10^{-9}$
<i>Th(IV), colloidal, Castile brine</i>	$2.15 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.59 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.39 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.18 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Th(IV), total mobile, Castile brine</i>	$2.35 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.07 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.73 \times 10^{-7}$	$7.67 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>U(IV), dissolved, Salado brine</i>	$9.67 \times 10^{-9}$	$1.01 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.06 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.58 \times 10^{-6}$

1

**Table SOTERM-12. Concentrations (M) of Dissolved, Colloidal, and Total Mobile Actinides Obtained Using Median Parameter Values — Continued**

<i>Actinide Oxidation State, and Brine</i>	<i>CRA, Microbial Vectors<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>CRA, Nonmicrobial Vectors</i>	<i>PAVT</i>	<i>CCA</i>
<i>U(IV), colloidal, Salado brine</i>	$8.70 \times 10^{-8}$	$8.95 \times 10^{-8}$	$9.26 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.10 \times 10^{-5}$
<i>U(IV), total mobile, Salado brine</i>	$9.66 \times 10^{-8}$	$9.96 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.03 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.46 \times 10^{-5}$
<i>U(IV), dissolved, Castile brine</i>	$2.01 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.75 \times 10^{-9}$	$3.33 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.88 \times 10^{-9}$
<i>U(IV), colloidal, Castile brine</i>	$1.53 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.59 \times 10^{-8}$	$2.36 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.67 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>U(IV), total mobile, Castile brine</i>	$1.73 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.07 \times 10^{-8}$	$2.69 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.16 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Pu(IV), dissolved, Salado brine</i>	$9.67 \times 10^{-9}$	$1.01 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.06 \times 10^{-8}$	$3.58 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>Pu(IV), colloidal, Salado brine</i>	$9.08 \times 10^{-8}$	$9.05 \times 10^{-8}$	$9.67 \times 10^{-8}$	$1.21 \times 10^{-5}$
<i>Pu(IV), total mobile, Salado brine</i>	$1.01 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.01 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.07 \times 10^{-7}$	$1.57 \times 10^{-5}$
<i>Pu(IV), dissolved, Castile brine</i>	$2.01 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.75 \times 10^{-9}$	$3.33 \times 10^{-8}$	$4.88 \times 10^{-9}$
<i>Pu(IV), colloidal, Castile brine</i>	$1.60 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.69 \times 10^{-8}$	$2.47 \times 10^{-7}$	$5.92 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>Pu(IV), total mobile, Castile brine</i>	$1.80 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.17 \times 10^{-8}$	$2.80 \times 10^{-7}$	$6.41 \times 10^{-8}$
<i>U(VI), dissolved, Salado brine</i>	$7.07 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.07 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.07 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.07 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>U(VI), colloidal, Salado brine</i>	$8.89 \times 10^{-7}$	$8.75 \times 10^{-7}$	$8.89 \times 10^{-7}$	$8.89 \times 10^{-7}$
<i>U(VI), total mobile, Salado brine</i>	$7.96 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.95 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.96 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.96 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>U(VI), dissolved, Castile brine</i>	$7.15 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.15 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.15 \times 10^{-6}$	$7.15 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>U(VI), colloidal, Castile brine</i>	$3.69 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.67 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.69 \times 10^{-6}$	$3.69 \times 10^{-6}$
<i>U(VI), total mobile, Castile brine</i>	$1.08 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.08 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.08 \times 10^{-5}$	$1.08 \times 10^{-5}$

1  
2





- 1 ***Homogeneity in WIPP PA. Unpublished analysis report. Carlsbad, NM: Sandia National***  
2 ***Laboratories. ERMS 531488.***
- 3 Buckau, G., R. Stumpe, and J.I. Kim. 1986. "Americium Colloid Generation in Groundwaters  
4 and Its Speciation by Laser-Induced Photoacoustic Spectroscopy," *Journal of the Less-Common*  
5 *Metals*. Vol. 122, 555-562.
- 6 Buddemeier, R.W., and J.R. Hunt. 1988. "Transport of Colloidal Contaminants in Groundwater:  
7 Radionuclide Migration at the Nevada Test Site," *Applied Geochemistry*. Vol. 3, no. 5, 535-548.
- 8 Bynum, R. V. May 23, 1996. Memo to M. S. Tierney and C. Stockman. "Update of Uncertainty  
9 Range and Distribution for Actinide Solubilities to be Used in CCA NUTS Calculation." WPO  
10 35835.
- 11 Choppin, G.R. 1983. "Solution Chemistry of the Actinides," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 32, no. 1-  
12 3, 43-53.
- 13 Choppin, G. R. 1988. Unpublished Letter to L. H. Brush, December 29, 1988, Tallahassee, FL.  
14 (Copy on file at Sandia WIPP Central Files.)
- 15 ***Choppin, G.R., A.H. Bond, M. Borkowski, M.G. Bronikowski, J.F. Chen, S. Lis, J. Mizera,***  
16 ***O. Pokrovsky, N.A. Wall, Y.X. Xia, and R.C. Moore. 2001. Waste Isolation Pilot Plant***  
17 ***Actinide Source Term Test Program: Solubility Studies and Development of Modeling***  
18 ***Parameters. SAND99-0943. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories.***
- 19 Choppin, G. R., and P. M. Shanbhag. 1981. "Binding of Calcium by Humic Acid," *Journal of*  
20 *Inorganic and Nuclear Chemistry*. Vol. 43, no. 5, 921-922.
- 21 Clark, D. L. and Tait, C. D. 1996. Monthly Reports Under SNL Contract AP2274, Sandia  
22 WIPP Central File A:WBS 1.1.10.1.1. These data are qualified under LANL QAPjP CST-OSD-  
23 QAP1-001/0. WPO 31106.
- 24 Clark, D.L., D.E. Hobart, and M.P. Neu. 1995. "Actinide Carbonate Complexes and Their  
25 Importance in Actinide Environmental Chemistry," *Chemical Reviews*. Vol. 95, no. 1, 25-48.
- 26 Cleveland, J.M. 1979a. *The Chemistry of Plutonium*. La Grange Park, IL: American Nuclear  
27 Society.
- 28 Cleveland, J.M. 1979b. "Critical Review of Plutonium Equilibria of Environmental Concern,"  
29 *Chemical Modeling in Aqueous Systems: Speciation, Sorption, Solubility, and Kinetics, 176th*  
30 *Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Miami Beach, FL, September 11-13, 1978*. Ed. E.A.  
31 Jenne. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society. 321-338.
- 32 Comans, R.N.J., and J.J. Middelburg. 1987. "Sorption of Trace Metals on Calcite: Applicability  
33 of the Surface Precipitation Model," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*. Vol. 51, no. 9, 2587-  
34 2591.

- 1 Cotton, F.A., and G. Wilkinson. 1988. *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*. 5th ed. New York, NY:  
2 John Wiley & Sons.
- 3 ***Crawford, B.A. 2003. "Updated Estimate of Complexing Agents in Transuranic Solidified***  
4 ***Waste Forms Scheduled for Disposal and Emplaced at WIPP." Unpublished letter to C.D.***  
5 ***Leigh, April 8, 2003. Carlsbad, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory. ERMS 527409.***
- 6 U.S. DOE (U.S. Department of Energy). 1996a. ~~*Transuranic Waste Baseline Inventory Report*~~  
7 ~~*(Revision 3)*~~. DOE/CAO-95-1121. Carlsbad, NM: U.S. Department of Energy.
- 8 ***Downes, P.S. 2003a. "Spreadsheet Calculations of Actinide Solubilities for the***  
9 ***WIPP Compliance Recertification Application." Unpublished memorandum to L.H. Brush,***  
10 ***April 21, 2003. Carlsbad, NM: Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS 528395.***
- 11 ***Downes, P.S. 2003b. "Spreadsheet Calculations of Actinide Solubilities for the WIPP***  
12 ***Compliance Recertification Application in Support of AP-098, 'Calculation of Actinide***  
13 ***Solubilities for the WIPP Compliance Recertification Application, Analysis Plan AP-098,***  
14 ***Rev. 1.'" Unpublished analysis report. Carlsbad, NM: Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS***  
15 ***530441.***
- 16 Drez, P.E. 1991. "Preliminary Nonradionuclide Inventory of CH-TRU Waste," *Preliminary*  
17 *Comparison with 40 CFR Part 191, Subpart B for the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant, December*  
18 *1991. Volume 3: Reference Data.* WIPP Performance Assessment Division Eds. R.P. Rechar,   
19 A.C. Peterson, J.D. Schreiber, H.J. Iuzzolino, M.S. Tierney, and J.S. Sandha. SAND91-0893/3.  
20 Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories, A-43 through A-53.
- 21 ~~Duan, Z., N. Møller, J. Greenberg, and J.H. Weare. 1992. "The Prediction of Methane~~  
22 ~~Solubility in Natural Waters to High Ionic Strengths from 0 to 250°C and from 0 to 1600 bar,"~~  
23 ~~*Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta.* Vol. 56, no. 4, 1451-1460.~~
- 24 Ephraim, J. H., C. Petersson, M. Norden, and B. Allard. 1995. "Potentiometric Titrations of  
25 Humic Substances: Do Ionic Strength Effects Depend on the Molecular Weight?"  
26 *Environmental Science and Technology.* Vol. 29, no. 3, 622-628.
- 27 Eugster, H.P., C.E. Harvie, and J.H. Weare. 1980. "Mineral Equilibria in the Six-component  
28 Seawater System, Na-K-Mg-Ca-SO<sub>4</sub>-Cl-H<sub>2</sub>O, at 25°C," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta.*  
29 Vol. 44, no. 9, 1335-1347. WPO 30424.
- 30 Fanghänel, Th., V. Neck, and J.I. Kim. 1995. "Thermodynamics of Neptunium(V) in  
31 Concentrated Salt Solutions: II. Ion Interaction (Pitzer) Parameters for Np(V) Hydrolysis  
32 Species and Carbonate Complexes," *Radiochimica Acta.* Vol. 69, no. 3, 169-176. WPO 40233.
- 33 Felmy, A.R., and J.H. Weare. 1986. "The Prediction of Borate Mineral Equilibria in Natural  
34 Waters, Application to Searles Lake, California," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta.* Vol. 50,  
35 no. 12, 2771-2783. WPO 30421.

- 1 Felmy, A.R., and D. Rai. 1992. "An Aqueous Thermodynamic Model for a High Valence 4:2  
2 Electrolyte Th<sup>4+</sup>-SO in the System Na<sup>+</sup>-K<sup>+</sup>-Li<sup>+</sup>-NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>-SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>-HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>-H<sub>2</sub>O to High Concentration,"  
3 *Journal of Solution Chemistry*. Vol. 21, no. 5, 407-423. WPO 40224.
- 4 Felmy, A. R., D. Rai, J. A. Schramke, and J. L. Ryan. 1989. "The Solubility of Plutonium  
5 Hydroxide in Dilute Solution and in High-Ionic-Strength Chloride Brines," *Radiochimica Acta*.  
6 Vol. 48, no. 112, 29-35.
- 7 Felmy, A. R., D. Rai, and R. W. Fulton. 1990. "The Solubility of AmOHCO<sub>3</sub>(c) and the Aqueous  
8 Thermodynamics of the System Na<sup>+</sup>-HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>-(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sup>2-</sup>-OH-H<sub>2</sub>O," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 50,  
9 no. 4, 193-204.
- 10 Felmy, A.R., D. Rai, and M.J. Mason. 1991. "The Solubility of Hydrous Thorium(IV) Oxide in  
11 Chloride Media: Development of an Aqueous Ion-Interaction Model," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol.  
12 55, no. 4, 177-185. WPO 40225.
- 13 Felmy, A.R., D. Rai, S.M. Sterner, M.J. Mason, N.J. Hess, and S.D. Conradson. 1996.  
14 "Thermodynamic Models for Highly Charged Aqueous Species: The Solubility of Th(IV)  
15 Hydrous Oxide in Concentrated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> Solutions." In preparation. (Copy on file  
16 in the Sandia WIPP Central Files. A:1.1.10.1.1: TO: QA: Inorganic (IV) Actinide  
17 Thermodynamic Data, WPO 40226, 8/14/96).
- 18 Francis, A.J., and J.B. Gillow. 1994. *Effects of Microbial Processes on Gas Generation Under*  
19 *Expected Waste Isolation Pilot Plant Repository Conditions. Progress Report through 1992.*  
20 SAND93-7036. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories. WPO 26555.
- 21 ***Francis A.J., J.B. Gillow, and M.R. Giles. 1997. Microbial Gas Generation under Expected***  
22 ***Waste Isolation Pilot Plant Repository Conditions. SAND96-2582. Albuquerque, NM:***  
23 ***Sandia National Laboratories.***
- 24 Garner, J. March 15, 1996. "Radioisotopes to Be Used in the 1996 CCA Calculations."  
25 Memorandum to Christine Stockman. WPO 35202.
- 26 ***Giambalvo, E.R. 2002a. "Recommended Parameter Values for Modeling An(III) Solubility***  
27 ***in WIPP Brines." Unpublished memorandum to L.H. Brush, July 25, 2002. Carlsbad, NM:***  
28 ***Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS 522982.***
- 29 ***Giambalvo, E.R. 2002b. "Recommended Parameter Values for Modeling Organic Ligands in***  
30 ***WIPP Brines." Unpublished memorandum to L.H. Brush, July 25, 2002. Carlsbad, NM:***  
31 ***Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS 522981.***
- 32 ***Giambalvo, E.R. 2002c. "Recommended Parameter Values for Modeling An(IV) Solubility in***  
33 ***WIPP Brines." Unpublished memorandum to L.H. Brush, July 26, 2002. Carlsbad, NM:***  
34 ***Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS 522986.***

- 1 ***Giambalvo, E.R. 2002d. "Recommended Parameter Values for Modeling An(V) Solubility in***  
2 ***WIPP Brines." Unpublished memorandum to L.H. Brush, July 26, 2002. Carlsbad, NM:***  
3 ***Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS 522990.***
- 4 ***Giambalvo, E.R. 2002e. "Recommended  $\mu^0/RT$  Values for Modeling the Solubility of Oxalate***  
5 ***Solids in WIPP Brines." Unpublished memorandum to L.H. Brush, July 31, 2002. Carlsbad,***  
6 ***NM: Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS 523057.***
- 7 ***Giambalvo, E.R. 2003. "Release of FMT Database FMT\_021120.CHEMDAT."***  
8 ***Unpublished memorandum to L.H. Brush, March 10, 2003. Carlsbad, NM: Sandia National***  
9 ***Laboratories. ERMS 526372.***
- 10 Grenthe, I., and H. Wanner. 1992. *Guidelines for the Extrapolation to Zero Ionic Strength.*  
11 NEA-TBD-2, Revision 2, Gif-sur-Yvette, France: OECD Nuclear Energy Agency, Data Bank.  
12 WPO 21109.
- 13 Harvie, C.E., N. Møller, and J.H. Weare. 1980a. "The Prediction of Mineral Solubilities in  
14 Natural Waters, The Na-K-Mg-Ca-Cl-SO<sub>4</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O System from Zero to High Concentration at  
15 25°C," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*. Vol. 44, no. 7, 981-997. WPO 30423.
- 16 Harvie, C.E., J.H. Weare, L.A. Hardie, and H.P. Eugster. 1980b. "Evaporation of Seawater:  
17 Calculated Mineral Sequences," *Science*. Vol. 208, no. 4443, 498-500.
- 18 Harvie, C.E., N. Møller, and J.H. Weare. 1984. "The Prediction of Mineral Solubilities in  
19 Natural Waters, The Na-K-Mg-Ca-H-Cl-SO<sub>4</sub>-OH-HCO<sub>3</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O System to High Ionic  
20 Strengths at 25°C," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*. Vol. 48, no. 4, 723-751. WPO 30422.
- 21 ***Helton, J.S., J.E. Bean, J.W. Berglund, F.J. Davis, K. Economy, J.W. Garner, J.D. Johnson,***  
22 ***R.J. MacKinnon, J. Miller, D.G. O'Brien, J.L. Ramsey, J.D. Schreiber, A. Shinta, L.N. Smith,***  
23 ***D.M. Stoelzel, C.W. Stockman, and P. Vaughn. 1998. Uncertainty and Sensitivity Analysis***  
24 ***Results Obtained in the 1996 Performance Assessment for the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant.***  
25 ***SAND98-0365. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories.***
- 26 Hiemenz, P.C. 1986. *Principles of Colloid and Surface Chemistry*. 2nd ed. New York, NY:  
27 Marcel Dekker, Inc.
- 28 Hirtzel, C.S., and R. Rajagopalan. 1985. *Colloidal Phenomena. Advanced Topics*. Park Ridge,  
29 NJ: Noyes Publications.
- 30 Hobart, D.E. 1990. "Actinides in the Environment," *Proceedings of the Robert A. Welch*  
31 *Foundation Conference on Chemical Research, No., XXXIV: 50 Years With Transuranium*  
32 *Elements, Houston, TX, October 22-23, 1990*. Vol. 34, 378-436.
- 33 Hobart, D.E., and R. Moore. 1996. "Analysis of Uranium (VI) Solubility Data for WIPP  
34 Performance Assessment: Implementation of Analysis Plan AP-028." Copy on file in Sandia  
35 WIPP Central File. WPO 39856 (5/28/96).

- 1 Hobart, D. E., K. Samhoun, and J. R. Peterson. 1982. "Spectroelectrochemical Studies of the  
2 Actinides: Stabilization of Americium (IV) in Aqueous Carbonate Solution," *Radiochimica Acta*.  
3 Vol. 31, no. 3/4, 139-145.
- 4 Hobart, D.E., C.J. Bruton, F.J. Millero, I-Ming Chou, K.M. Trauth, and D.R. Anderson. 1996.  
5 *Estimates of the Solubilities of Waste Element Radionuclides in Waste Isolation Pilot Plant*  
6 *Brines: A Report by the Expert Panel on the Source Term*. SAND96-0098. Albuquerque, NM:  
7 Sandia National Laboratories.
- 8 Horita, J., T. J. Friedman, B. Lazar, and H.D. Holland. 1991. "The Composition of Permian  
9 Seawater," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*. Vol. 55, no. 2, 417-432.
- 10 Hunter, R.J. 1991-1992. *Foundations of Colloid Science*. Reprinted. New York, NY: Oxford  
11 University Press. Vols. I-II.
- 12 Johnson, G.L., and L.M. Toth. 1978. *Plutonium(IV) and Thorium(IV) Hydrous Polymer*  
13 *Chemistry*. ORNL/TM-6365. Oak Ridge, TN: Oak Ridge National Laboratory, Chemistry  
14 Division.
- 15 Katz, J.J., G.T. Seaborg, and L.R. Morss, eds. 1986. *The Chemistry of the Actinide Elements*.  
16 2nd ed. New York, NY: Chapman and Hall. Vols. 1-2.
- 17 Keller, C. 1971. *The Chemistry of the Transuranium Elements*. Weinheim, Germany: Verlag  
18 Chemie, GmbH.
- 19 Kim, J.I. 1992. "Actinide Colloid Generation in Groundwater," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 52/53,  
20 pt. 1, 71-81.
- 21 Kim, J.I. 1994. "Actinide Colloids in Natural Aquifer Systems," *MRS Bulletin, A Publication of*  
22 *the Materials Research Society*. Vol. 19, no. 12, 47-53.
- 23 Kim, J.-I., and T. Sekine. 1991. "Complexation of Neptunium(V) with Humic Acid,"  
24 *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 55, no. 4, 187-192.
- 25 Kim, J.I., M. Bernkopf, Ch. Lierse, and F. Koppold. 1984a. "Hydrolysis Reactions of Am(III)  
26 and Pu(VI) Ions in Near-Neutral Solutions," *Geochemical Behavior of Disposed Radioactive*  
27 *Waste*. Eds. G.S. Barney, J.D. Navratil, and W.W. Schulz. ACS Symposium Series 246.  
28 Washington, DC: American Chemical Society. 115-134.
- 29 Kim, J.I., G. Buckau, F. Baumgärtner, H.C. Moon, and D. Lux. 1984b. "Colloid Generation and  
30 the Actinide Migration in Gorleben Groundwaters," Scientific Basis for Nuclear Waste  
31 Management VII, Materials Research Society Symposia Proceedings, Boston, MA, November  
32 14-17, 1983. Ed. G.L. McVay. New York, NY: North-Holland. Vol. 26, 31-40.
- 33 Kim, J.I., Ch. Apostolidis, G. Buckau, K. Bueppelmann, B. Kanellakopulos, Ch. Lierse, S.  
34 Magirius, R. Stumpe, I. Hedler, Ch. Rahner, and W. Stoewer. 1985. *Chemisches Verhalten von*  
35 *Np, Pu und Am in verschiedenen knozentrierten Salzloesungen = Chemical Behaviour of Np, Pu,*  
36 *and Am in Various Brine Solutions*. RCM 01085. Munich, Germany: Institut für Radiochemie

- 1 der Technische Universitaet Muenchen. (Available from National Technical Information  
2 Service, 555 Port Royal Road, Springfield, VA 22161, 703/487-4650 as DE857 2334.)
- 3 Korpusov, G.V., E.N. Patrusheva, and M.S. Dolidze. 1975. "The Study of Extraction Systems  
4 and the Method of Separation of Trivalent Transuranium Elements Cm, Bk, and Cf," *Soviet*  
5 *Radiochemistry*. Vol 17, no. 1-6, 230-236.
- 6 Kraus, K.A. 1956. "Hydrolytic Behavior of the Heavy Elements," *Proceedings of the*  
7 *International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy, Geneva, August 8-20, 1955*.  
8 New York, NY: United Nations. Vol. 7, 245-257.
- 9 Larson, K.L., March 13, 1996. "Brine Waste Contact Volumes for Scoping Analysis of Organic  
10 Ligand Concentration." Memorandum to R. V. Bynum. ~~WPO 30644~~ **ERMS 236044**.
- 11 Laul, J.C., M.R. Smith, and N. Hubbard. 1985. "Behavior of Natural Uranium, Thorium and  
12 Radium Isotopes in the Wolfcamp Brine Aquifers, Palo Duro Basin, Texas," *Scientific Basis for*  
13 *Nuclear Waste Management, Materials Research Society Symposia Proceedings, Boston, MA,*  
14 *November 26-29, 1984*. Eds. C.M. Jantzen, J.A. Stone, and R.C. Ewing. Pittsburgh, PA:  
15 Materials Research Society. Vol. 44, 475-482.
- 16 Lieser, K., B. Gleitsmann, S. Peschke, and T. Steinkopff. 1986a. "Colloid Formation and  
17 Sorption of Radionuclides in Natural Systems," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 40, no. 1, 39-47.
- 18 Lieser, K., B. Gleitsmann, and T. Steinkopff. 1986b. "Sorption of Trace Elements or  
19 Radionuclides in Natural Systems Containing Groundwater and Sediments," *Radiochimica Acta*.  
20 Vol. 40, no. 1, 33-37.
- 21 Lieser, K.H., A. Ament, R. Hill, R.N. Singh, U. Stingl, and B. Thybusch. 1990. "Colloids in  
22 Groundwater and Their Influence on Migration of Trace Elements and Radionuclides,"  
23 *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 49, no. 2, 83-100.
- 24 Lieser, K.H., R. Hill, U. Mühlenweg, R.N. Singh, T. Shu-De, and Th. Steinkopff. 1991.  
25 "Actinides in the Environment," *Journal of Radioanalytical and Nuclear Chemistry, Articles*.  
26 Vol. 147, no. 1, 117-131.
- 27 Lyklema, J. 1978. "Surface Chemistry of Colloids in Connection with Stability," *The Scientific*  
28 *Basis of Flocculation*. Ed. K.J. Ives. NATO Advanced Study Institute Series, Series E, Volume  
29 E27. Alphen aan den Rijn: Sijthoff & Noordhoff. 3-36.
- 30 Maiti, T.C., M.R. Smith, and J.C. Laul. 1989. "Colloid Formation Study of U, Th, Ra, Pb, Po, Sr,  
31 Rb, and Cs in Briny (High Ionic Strength) Groundwaters: Analog Study for Waste Disposal,"  
32 *Nuclear Technology*. Vol. 84, no. 1, 82-87.
- 33 ~~Martell, A.E., and R.M. Smith. 1982. *Critical Stability Constants, Volume 5: First Supplement*.~~  
34 ~~New York, NY: Plenum Press.~~
- 35 Martinot, L. and J. Fuger. 1985. "The Actinides," *Standard Potentials in Aqueous Solution*.  
36 Eds. A.J. Bard, R. Parsons, and J. Jordan. New York, NY: Marcel Dekker. 631-674.

- 1 McCarthy, J.F., and J.M. Zachara. 1989. "Subsurface Transport of Contaminants,"  
2 *Environmental Science & Technology*. Vol. 23, no. 5, 496-502.
- 3 ***Molecke, M.A. 1983. A Comparison of Brines Relevant to Nuclear Waste Experimentation.***  
4 ***SAND83-0516. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories.***
- 5 ~~Moore, R.C. February 22, 1996. "Model Parameters for Deprotonation of Lactic Acid, Citric~~  
6 ~~Acid, Oxalic Acid, and EDTA and Complexation of Acetate, Lactate, Citrate, Oxalate, and~~  
7 ~~EDTA with Mg<sup>2+</sup>, NpO<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, Am<sup>3+</sup>, Th<sup>4+</sup>, and UO<sub>2</sub><sup>2+</sup> in NaCl Media." Memorandum to C.F.~~  
8 ~~Novak. (Copy on file in the Sandia WIPP Central Files A:1.1.1.1.4: TD:QA; WPO 35307).~~
- 9 ***Munson, D.E., R.L. Jones, D.L. Hoag, and J.R. Ball. 1987. Heated Axisymmetric Pillar Test***  
10 ***(Room H): In Situ Data Report (February, 1985 - April, 1987), Waste Isolation Pilot Plant***  
11 ***(WIPP) Thermal/Structural Interactions Program. SAND87-2488. Albuquerque, NM:***  
12 ***Sandia National Laboratories.***
- 13 Nash, K.L., and G.R. Choppin. 1980. "Interaction of Humic and Fulvic Acids with THh(IV),"  
14 *Journal of Inorganic and Nuclear Chemistry*. Vol. 42, no. 7, 1045-1050.
- 15 ~~National Institute of Standards and Technology. 1995. *NIST Standard Reference Materials*~~  
16 ~~*Catalog, 1995-1996*. Washington, DC: Commerce Department, Technology Administration,~~  
17 ~~National Institute of Standards and Technology. 25-38.~~
- 18 Neck, V., J.I. Kim, and B. Kanellakopoulos. 1992. "Solubility and Hydrolysis Behavior of  
19 Neptunium (V)," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 56, no. 1, 25-30.
- 20 Neck, V., W. Runde, and J.I. Kim. 1995. "Solid-Liquid Equilibria of Np(V) in Carbonate  
21 Solutions at Different Ionic Strengths: II," *Journal of Alloys and Compounds*. Vol. 225, 295-302.
- 22 Neretnieks, I. 1982. *The Movement of a Redox Front Downstream From a Repository for*  
23 *Nuclear Waste*. KBS Report TR 82-16. Stockholm: Svensk Kärnbränsleforsörjning AB.
- 24 Nitsche, H. 1987. "Effects of Temperature on the Solubility and Speciation of Selected  
25 Actinides in Near-Neutral Solution," *Inorganica Chimica Acta*. Vol. 127, no. 1, 121-128.
- 26 Nitsche, H., and N.M. Edelstein. 1985. "Solubilities and Speciation of Selected Transuranium  
27 Ions. A Comparison of a Non-complexing Solution with a Groundwater from the Nevada Tuff  
28 Site," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 39, no. 1, 23-33.
- 29 Nitsche, H., K. Roberts, R.C. Gatti, T. Prussin, K. Becraft, S.C. Leung, S.A. Carpenter, and C.F.  
30 Novak. 1992. *Plutonium Solubility and Speciation Studies in a Simulant of Air Intake Shaft*  
31 *Water from the Culebra Dolomite at the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant*. SAND92-0659.  
32 Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories. WPO 23480.
- 33 Nitsche, H., K. Roberts, R. Xi, T. Prussin, K. Becraft, I. Al Mahamid, H.B. Silber, S.A.  
34 Carpenter, R.C. Gatti, and C.F. Novak. 1994. "Long Term Plutonium Solubility and Speciation  
35 Studies in a Synthetic Brine," *Radiochimica Acta, Special Issue: Chemistry and Migration*  
36 *Behaviour of Actinides and Fission Products in the Geosphere, Proceedings of the Fourth*



- 1 *International Conference, Charleston, SC, December 12-17, 1993.* Munich: R. Oldenbourg  
2 Verlag. Vol. 66/67, 3-8. WPO 21107.
- 3 Novak, C.F. 1995. *The WIPP Actinide Source Term: Test Plan for the Conceptual Model and*  
4 *the Dissolved Concentration Submodel.* SAND95-1985. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National  
5 Laboratories. WPO 27860.
- 6 Novak, C.F., and R.C. Moore, March 28, 1996. "Estimates of Dissolved Concentrations for III,  
7 IV, V, and VI Actinides in Salado and Castile Brine Under Anticipated Repository Conditions."  
8 SNL Tech Memo. (Copy on file in the Sandia WIPP Central File A: WBS 1.2.0.7.1; WBS  
9 1.1.10.1.1: WPO 36207.)
- 10 Novak, C.F., R.C. Moore, and R.V. Bynum. 1996. "Prediction of Dissolved Actinide  
11 Concentrations in Concentrated Electrolyte Solutions: A Conceptual Model and Model Results  
12 for the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant (WIPP)," *Proceedings of the International Conference on*  
13 *Deep Geological Disposal of Radioactive Waste, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, September 16-*  
14 *19, 1996.*
- 15 Papenguth, H.W. 1996a: H.W. Papenguth to Christine T. Stockman: "Parameter Record  
16 Package for Colloidal Actinide Source Term Parameters" May 7, 1996: Attachment A: Rationale  
17 for Definition of Parameter Values for Actinide Intrinsic Colloids." WPO 35852.
- 18 Papenguth, H.W. 1996b: H.W. Papenguth to Christine T. Stockman: "Parameter Record  
19 Package for Colloidal Actinide Source Term Parameters" May 7, 1996: Attachment A: Rationale  
20 for Definition of Parameter Values for Microbes." WPO 35856.
- 21 Papenguth, H.W. 1996c: H.W. Papenguth to Christine T. Stockman: "Parameter Record  
22 Package for Colloidal Actinide Source Term Parameters" May 7, 1996: Attachment A: Rationale  
23 for Definition of Parameter Values for Humic Substances." WPO 35855.
- 24 Papenguth, H.W. 1996d: H.W. Papenguth to Christine T. Stockman: "Parameter Record  
25 Package for Colloidal Actinide Source Term Parameters" May 7, 1996: Attachment A: Rationale  
26 for Definition of Parameter Values for Mineral Fragment Type Colloids." WPO 35850.
- 27 Papenguth, H.W., and Y.K. Behl. 1996. "Test Plan for Evaluation of Colloid-Facilitated  
28 Actinide Transport at the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant." SNL Test Plan TP 96-01. (Copy on file  
29 in the Sandia WIPP Central File A:1.1.10.2.1. PUB:QA; WPO 31337.)
- 30 ***Pearson, R.G. 1963. "Hard and Soft Acids and Bases," Journal of the American Chemical***  
31 ***Society, Vol. 85, no. 22, 3533-3539.***
- 32 Pitzer, K.S., ed. 1991. *Activity Coefficients in Electrolyte Solutions.* 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL:  
33 CRC Press.
- 34 Popielak, R.S., R.L. Beauheim, S.R. Black, W.E. Coons, C.T. Ellingson and R.L. Olsen. 1983.  
35 Brine Reservoirs in the Castile Formation, Waste Isolation Pilot Plant Project, Southeastern New  
36 Mexico. TME 3153. Carlsbad, NM: U.S. Department of Energy WIPP Project Office.

- 1 Pryke, D.C., and J.H. Rees. 1986. "Understanding the Behaviour of the Actinides Under  
2 Disposal Conditions: A Comparison between Calculated and Experimental Solubilities,"  
3 *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 40, no. 1, 27-32.
- 4 Rai, D., and R.G. Strickert. 1980. "Chemical Aspects of Medium- and Long-Term Radioactive  
5 Waste Disposal," *Transactions of the American Nuclear Society and the European Nuclear  
6 Society*. Vol. 35, 185-186.
- 7 Rai, D., and J.L. Swanson. 1981. "Properties of Plutonium(IV) Polymer of Environmental  
8 Importance," *Nuclear Technology*. Vol. 54, no. 1, 107-111. WPO 30420.
- 9 Rai, D., R.J. Serne, and D.A. Moore. 1980. "Solubility of Plutonium Compounds and Their  
10 Behavior in Soils," *Soil Science Society of America Journal*. Vol. 44, no. 3, 490-495.
- 11 Rai, D., R.G. Strickert, and G.L. McVay. 1982. "Neptunium Concentrations in Solutions  
12 Contacting Actinide-Doped Glass," *Nuclear Technology*. Vol. 58, no. 1, 69-76.
- 13 Rai, D., A.R. Felmy, and R.W. Fulton. 1995. "Nd<sup>3+</sup> and Am<sup>3+</sup> Ion Interactions with Sulfate Ion,"  
14 *Journal of Solution Chemistry*. Vol 24, no. 9, 879-895.
- 15 Rao, L., and G.R. Choppin. 1995. "Thermodynamic Study of the Complexation of  
16 Neptunium(V) with Humic Acids," *Radiochimica Acta*. Vol. 69, no. 2, 87-95.
- 17 Rao, L., D. Rai, A.R. Felmy, R.W. Fulton, and C.F. Novak. 1996. "Solubility of  
18 NaNd(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·6H<sub>2</sub>O in Concentrated Sodium Carbonate and Sodium Bicarbonate Solutions."  
19 *Radiochimica Acta*. In press. WPO 36484.
- 20 Reed, D.T., D.G. Wygmans, and M.K. Richman. 1996. "Actinide Stability/Solubility in  
21 Simulated WIPP Brines." Interim Report under SNL WIPP Contract AP-2267. (Copy on file in  
22 the Sandia WIPP Central files.)
- 23 Refait, Ph. and J.-M.R. Génin. 1994. "The Transformation of Chloride-Containing Green Rust  
24 One Into Sulphated Green Rust Two by Oxidation in Mixed Cl<sup>-</sup> and SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>- Aqueous Media,"  
25 *Corrosion Science*. Vol. 36, no. 1, 55-65.
- 26 Robinson, R.A., and R.H. Stokes. 1959. *Electrolyte Solutions, The Measurement and  
27 Interpretation of Conductance, Chemical Potential, and Diffusion in Solutions of Simple  
28 Electrolytes*. 2nd ed. (revised). London, England: Butterworths.
- 29 Ross, S., and I.D. Morrison. 1988. *Colloidal Systems and Interfaces*. New York, NY: John Wiley  
30 & Sons.
- 31 Runde, W. and J.I. Kim. 1994. Untersuchungen der Übertragbarkeit von Labordaten natürliche  
32 Verhältnisse. Chemisches Verhalten von drei- und fünfwertigem Americium in salinen NaCl-  
33 Lösungen. Report RCM-01094, Munich: Institut für Radiochemie, Technische Universität  
34 München. (Available from National Technical Information Service, 555 Port Royal Road,  
35 Springfield, VA, 22161, 703/487-4650 as DE 95752244.)

- 1 Sagoe-Crentsil, K.K., and F.P. Glasser. 1993. “ ‘Green Rust,’ Iron Solubility and the Role of  
 2 Chloride in the Corrosion of Steel at High pH,” *Cement and Concrete Research*. Vol. 23, no. 4,  
 3 785-791.
- 4 Sanchez, L.C., and H.R. Trelue. January 17, 1996. “Estimation of Maximum RH-TRU Thermal  
 5 Heat Load for WIPP.” WPO 31165.
- 6 *Scherer, C.P., I. Archuleta, and R. Villarreal. 2001a. Los Alamos National Laboratory STTP*  
 7 *Data Historical Compilation, September 2000 (Revised July 2001), Volume I. LA-UR-01-*  
 8 *5278. Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 9 *Scherer, C.P., I. Archuleta, and R. Villarreal. 2001b. Los Alamos National Laboratory STTP*  
 10 *Data Historical Compilation, November 2000 (Revised July 2001), Volume II. LA-UR-01-*  
 11 *6911. Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 12 *Scherer, C.P., I. Archuleta, and R. Villarreal. 2001c. Los Alamos National Laboratory STTP*  
 13 *Data Historical Compilation (July 2001), Volume III. LA-UR-01-4245. Los Alamos, NM:*  
 14 *Los Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 15 *Scherer, C.P., and R. Villarreal. 2000. A Study of Actinide and pcH Trends from Brine*  
 16 *Analyses of the Liter-Scale Containers in the STTP Program. LA-UR-01-376. Los Alamos,*  
 17 *NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 18 *Scherer, C.P., and R. Villarreal. 2001. Phosphate Addition to Drums 7, 8, and 9 and Its*  
 19 *Effect on Soluble Actinide Species. LA-UR-01-3081. Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National*  
 20 *Laboratory.*
- 21 Schnitzer, M., and S. I. M. Skinner. 1967. “Organo-Metallic Interactions in Soils: 7 Stability  
 22 Constants of  $Pb^{++}$ ,  $Ni^{++}$ ,  $Mn^{++}$ ,  $Co^{++}$ ,  $Ca^{++}$ , and  $Mg^{++}$  - Fulvic Acid Complexes,” *Soil Science*.  
 23 Vol. 103, no. 4, 247-252.
- 24 Siegel, M.D. 1996. “Solubility Parameters for Use in the CCA NUTS and GRIDFLOW  
 25 Calculations.” SNL Technical memorandum dated 29 March 1996 to Martin S. Tierney. (Copy  
 26 on file in the Sandia WIPP Central File A:WBS 1.2.0.7.1; WBS 1.1.10.61: WPO 35835.) Also  
 27 WPO 37314.
- 28 *Snider, A.C. 2003a. Verification of the Definition of Generic Weep Brine and the*  
 29 *Development of a Recipe for This Brine. Unpublished report. Carlsbad, NM: Sandia*  
 30 *National Laboratories. ERMS 527505.*
- 31 *Snider, A.C. 2003b. Calculation of MgO Safety Factors for the WIPP Compliance*  
 32 *Recertification Application and for Evaluating Assumptions of Homogeneity in WIPP PA.*  
 33 *Unpublished analysis report. Carlsbad, NM: Sandia National Laboratories. ERMS 531508.*
- 34 ~~Storz, L. June 24, 1996. “Estimate of the Amount of  $Ca(OH)_2$  Contained in the Portland~~  
 35 ~~Cement Fraction of the Waste for Disposal in the WIPP,” Memorandum to Yifeng Wang. (Copy~~  
 36 ~~on file in Sandia WIPP Central File A: WBS 1.1.09.1.1.~~

- 1 Stumm, W. 1992. *Chemistry of the Solid-Water Interface*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons,  
2 Inc.
- 3 Stumm, W. 1993. "Aquatic Colloids as Chemical Reactants: Surface Structure and Reactivity,"  
4 *Colloids in the Aquatic Environment*. Ed. T.F. Tadros and J. Gregory. New York, NY: Elsevier  
5 Applied Science. (Reprinted from *Colloids and Surfaces*. Vol. 73, 1-18.)
- 6 Trauth, K.M., S.C. Hora, R.P. Rechard, and D.R. Anderson. 1992. *The Use of Expert Judgment*  
7 *to Quantify Uncertainty in Solubility and Sorption Parameters for Waste Isolation Pilot Plant*  
8 *Performance Assessment*. SAND92-0479. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories.  
9 WPO 23526
- 10 *Trovato, E.R. 1997. Untitled letter from E.R. Trovato to G. Dials, April 25, 1997.*  
11 *Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Radiation and Indoor Air.*
- 12 *U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). 1996a. Transuranic Waste Baseline Inventory Report,*  
13 *Rev. 3. DOE/CAO-95-1121. Carlsbad, NM: U.S. Department of Energy Carlsbad Area*  
14 *Office.*
- 15 *U.S. Department of Energy (DOE). 1996b. Title 40 CFR Part 191 Compliance Certification*  
16 *Application for the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant, Vol. 1-21. Carlsbad, NM: U.S. Department of*  
17 *Energy Carlsbad Area Office.*
- 18 *U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1998a. Compliance Application Review*  
19 *Documents for the Criteria for the Certification and Recertification of the Waste Isolation*  
20 *Pilot Plant's Compliance with the 40 CFR Part 191 Disposal Regulations: Final Certification*  
21 *Decision. CARD 23: Models and Computer Codes. EPA Air Docket A93-02-V-B-2.*  
22 *Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Radiation and Indoor Air.*
- 23 *U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1998b. Technical Support Document for*  
24 *Section 194.23 – Models and Computer Codes. EPA Air Docket A93-02-V-B-6. Washington,*  
25 *DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Radiation and Indoor Air.*
- 26 ~~U.S. EPA. 1988c. "Technical Support Document for Section 194.23: Parameter Justification~~  
27 ~~Report." EPA Air Docket A93-02-V-B-14. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection~~  
28 ~~Agency Office of Radiation and Indoor Air.~~
- 29 *Villareal, R., J.M. Bergquist, and S.L. Leonard. 2001a. The Actinide Source-Term Waste*  
30 *Test Program (STTP) Final Report, Volume I. LA-UR-01-6822. Los Alamos, NM: Los*  
31 *Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 32 *Villareal, R., J.M. Bergquist, and S.L. Leonard. 2001b. The Actinide Source-Term Waste*  
33 *Test Program (STTP) Final Report, Volume II. LA-UR-01-6912. Los Alamos, NM: Los*  
34 *Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 35 *Villareal, R., M. King, and S.L. Leonard. 2001. The Actinide Source-Term Waste Test*  
36 *Program (STTP) Final Report, Volume IV. LA-UR-01-6914. Los Alamos, NM: Los Alamos*  
37 *National Laboratory.*

- 1 *Villareal, R., A.C. Morzinski, J.M. Bergquist, and S.L. Leonard. 2001. The Actinide Source-*  
 2 *Term Waste Test Program (STTP) Final Report, Volume III. LA-UR-01-6913. Los Alamos,*  
 3 *NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 4 *Villarreal, R., M. Neu, L. Field, S. Reilly, E. Medina, and M. King. Undated. The Actinide*  
 5 *Source-Term Waste Test Program (STTP) Final Report, Volume III. LA-UR-02162. Los*  
 6 *Alamos, NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 7 *Villarreal, R., A. Trujillo, C. Scherer, M. Neu, S. Reilly, and A.C. Morzinski. 2000. A Study of*  
 8 *STTP Pyrochemical Salt Tests and Results Featuring Pu(VI). LA-UR-00-1606. Los Alamos,*  
 9 *NM: Los Alamos National Laboratory.*
- 10 Vold, R.D., and M.J. Vold. 1983. *Colloid and Interface Chemistry*. Reading, MA: Addison-  
 11 Wesley.
- 12 Wang, Y. March 18, 1996a. "Define Chemical Conditions for FMT Actinide Solubility  
 13 Calculations," Memorandum to Malcolm D. Siegel, Sandia WIPP Central File A:WBS  
 14 1.1.09.1.1. WPO 37038.
- 15 Wang, Y. July 19, 1996b. "Evaluation of the Thermal Effect of Exothermal Chemical Reactions  
 16 for WIPP Performance Assessment," memorandum to Richard Vann Bynum and Laurence H.  
 17 Brush. (Copy on file in the Sandia WIPP Central File A:1.1.0.9.1.1.CO/COM:QA; WPO  
 18 39871.)
- 19 Wang, Y. and L. Brush. January 26, 1996a. "Estimates of Gas-Generation Parameters for the  
 20 Long-Term WIPP Performance Assessment." WPO 31943.
- 21 *Wang, Y. and L.H. Brush. 1996b. "Modify the Stoichiometric Factor  $\gamma$  in the BRAGFLO to*  
 22 *Include the Effect of MgO Added to WIPP Repository as a Backfill." Unpublished*  
 23 *memorandum to M.S. Tierney, February 23, 1996. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National*  
 24 *Laboratories. ERMS 232286.*
- 25 Weiner, R. 1996. "Documentation Package For: Oxidation State Distribution of Actinides in the  
 26 Repository." SNL Technical memorandum dated 27 March 1996 to SWCF-A: Records Center,  
 27 SWCF-A: WBS 12.1.10.1.1:PDD: QA: Dissolved Species: Oxidation State Distribution:  
 28 Actinides: OX3: OX4: OX5: OX6 (WPO 35194).
- 29 ~~WIPP Performance Assessment Department. 1992. Preliminary Performance Assessment for~~  
 30 ~~the Waste Isolation Pilot Plant, December 1992. Volume 2: Technical Basis. SAND92-0700/2.~~  
 31 ~~Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories. WPO 20805.~~
- 32 ~~WIPP Performance Assessment Department. 1995. User's Manual for FMT, Version 2.0, WPO~~  
 33 ~~28119.~~
- 34 WIPP Performance Assessment Department. 1996. *User's Manual for NONLIN, Version 2.0,*  
 35 *WPO 30740-ERMS 230740.*

- 1 Wolery, T.J. 1992. EQ3/6, *A Software Package for Geochemical Modeling of Aqueous Systems:*  
2 *Package Overview and Installation Guide (Version 7.0)*. UCRL-MA-110662 PT 1. Livermore,  
3 CA: Lawrence, CA: Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.
- 4 Wolery, T.J., and S.A. Daveler. 1992. *EQ6, A Computer Program for Reaction Path Modeling*  
5 *of Aqueous Geochemical Systems: Theoretical Manual, User's Guide, and Related*  
6 *Documentation (Version 7.0)*. UCRL-MA-110662-Pt. 4. Livermore, CA: Lawrence Livermore  
7 National Laboratory.
- 8 Wood, J.R. 1975. "Thermodynamics of Brine-Salt Equilibria. I. The Systems NaCl-KCl-  
9 MgCl<sub>2</sub>-CaCl<sub>2</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O and NaCl-MgSO<sub>4</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O at 25°C," *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*. Vol.  
10 39, no. 8, 1147-1163.